•			<u>10267959.101002</u>	57959
	Attorney Docket No.	3805-001-	27	
RATENT APPLICATION	First Inventor or Application	n Identifier	Mark Edward Kane	IC9
TRANSMITTAL		SYSTEM	OR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PA	ss
	_			
APPLICATION ELEMENT	TS application contents	ADDRESS	Assistant Commissioner for Patents TO: Box Patent Application Washington, DC 20231	
1. EFee Transmittal Form (e.g. PTO/SI (Submit an original and a duplicate for fee p	B/17)		ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS	_
<ul> <li>Applicant claims small entity status</li> </ul>		1	Assignment Papers (cover sheet & document(s))	
2. Specification Total	Pages 25	7. 🗆	37 C.F.R. §3.73(b) Statement Dever of Attor when there is an assignee)	mey
	<b></b>		English Translation Document <i>(if applicable)</i>	
3. ■ Drawing(s) (35 U.S.C. 113) Total	Sheets 4		nformation Disclosure Copies of IDS Statement (IDS)/PTO-1449 Citations	
4  Qoth or Declaration Tatal	Pages 3		Preliminary Amendment	
<ul> <li>4. ■ Oath or Declaration Total</li> <li>a. ■ Newly executed (original or c</li> </ul>		_	White Advance Serial No. Postcard	
b. Copy from a prior application (for continuation/divisional with box 1	(37 C.F.R. §1.63(d)) 6 completed)	12. 🗆	Certified Copy of Priority Document(s) (If foreign priority is claimed)	
		13. 🗆	Request for Priority	
<ul> <li>Incorporation By Reference (usable The entire disclosure of the prior application oath or declaration is supplied under Box 4E of the disclosure of the accompanying applied</li> </ul>	f box 4B is checked) , from which a copy of the	14. 🗆	ist of Inventors' Names and Addresses	
of the disclosure of the accompanying applic incorporated by reference therein	cation and is hereby	15. 🗆	Other:	
16. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, chec	k appropriate box, ar	nd supply ti	ne requisite information below:	
□ Continuation □ Divisional	Continuation	in-part (CI		
Prior application information: Examin		<u> </u>	Group Art Unit:	
17. Amend the specification by inserting bef □ This application is a □ Continuation of application Serial No.	ore the first line the so Division Filed on		nuation-in-part (CIP)	
This application claims priority of provision	onal application Seria	l No.	Filed	
<b>4</b>	18. CORRESPOND	ENCE AD	DRESS	-1
Su	pervisor, Patent Pr PIPER RUD 1200 Nineteent Washington, D.( Telephone No. ( Facsimile No. ()	NICK LLF h Street, N C 20036-	I.W. 2412	

j	Name	Steven B. Kelber		Registration No.	30,073	
Î	Signature	Justel Bent	Date	October 10, 2002	Telephone	202-861-3900
	Name	James M. Heintz		Registration No.	41,828	

.

										Dock	et No.		380	)5-001-:	27	
									t		al No.			w Appli		
	cer	-	то	A		· <b>-</b>	TAL		ŀ		g Date			rewith		
	ГСI		IR	AN	12141	11	TAL		ł		ventor(s) Mark Edward KANE, et al.					
									ł		ip Art I				ald IVIIIE, et al.	
TO	TAL AMO			PAY			69	86.0			niner	JIII				
		_				_			×							
1. 🔳 App	licant clai	im	s small	entity	/ status.								FEE	CALC	ULATION (continu	ued)
	arge any <u>U</u> ne indicate								AYMENT	3	. ADD	ITIONAL	FEES	_		
🗆 Cha	arge the in	ndı	cated fe	ees to	Deposi	t Ac	count No	o 50	-1442.	145	Large	Entity	Small	Entity	Fee Description	
2. 🔳 Che	eck enclos	se	d								ee Code	Fee*(\$)	Fee Code	Fee (\$)		Fee Paid
			FEE C	ALCI	JLATIO	N					1051	130	2051	65	Surcharge-late filing fee or oath	
1. BASIC	FILING F	E	E							, Wit-	1052	50	2052	25	Surcharge-late provisional filing fee or cover sheet	
Large Entity	Sma	all (	Entity	F	ee Descrip	lion		-		1. A.	053	<u></u> 130	1053	130	Non-English specification	
Fee Code (\$)	Fee Code		Fee (\$)						Fee Paid	2. 1984 1985	1812	2520	1812	2520	Ex parte reexam fee	
1001 740	2001		370	U	tility filing f	ee			370.00	o 💐	1251_*	110	2251	55	1-mo ext of time	
1002 330	2002		165	D	esign filing	fee				10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 - 10 -	1252	400	2252	200	2-mo ext of time	
1003 510	2003	Τ	255	Р	lant filing f	ee				APA I	1253	920 🐳	2253	460	3-mo ext of time	
1004 740	2004	T	370	R	eissue filir	g fee	•	Т		and the second sec	1254	1440	2254	720	4-mo ext of time	
1005 160	2005	Τ	80	Р	rovisional	filing	fee	Τ		·	1255	1960	2255	980	5-mo ext of time	
					SUBT	оτ	AL (1)		\$370.00	0	1401	320	2401	160	Notice of Appeal	
2. EXTRA	CLAIM F	E	ES							45 <sup>2</sup>	1402	320	2402	160	Appeal Brief	
tot. claims	70	T	- 20'	·   =	50	x	\$9	=	450	0	1403	280	2403	140	Request for Oral Hearing	
ind. claims	6	T	- 3*	=	3	x	\$42	=	120	6 <sup>3</sup>	1501	1280	2501	640	Utility/Reissue Issue Fee	
- Multi	iple Deper	nd	lent Cla	ims			\$140	=		15 1897 1	1502 🎽	460	2502	230	Design Issue Fee	
Large Entity	Sma	all E	Entity	Fe	e Descript	ion				C SA	1503	620	2503	310	Plant Issue Fee	
Fee Fee Code (\$)	Fee Code	Ι	Fee (\$)							The sta	1460	130	1460	130	Petitions to the Commissioner	
1202 18	2202	Τ	9	Ci	aims in exc	ess o	of 20			1	1806	180.	1806	180	IDS Submission	
1201 84	2201	T	42	ind	dependent	claim	ns in excess	of 3		W.,	9021	40	8021	40	Assignment	40.0
1203 280	3 2203	t	140	M	ultiple depe	ender	nt claim, if n	ot pai	d	শ	1801	740	2801	370	For Filing RCE	
1204 84	2204	T	42	+R	eissue ind	epen	dent claims	over	original patent		1802	900	1802	900	Expedited Design	
1205 18	2205	Ť	9		eissue cla itent	ms ir	n excess of :	20 and	d over original	0	THER (II	ndicate below	v)	L		
		_			SUE	вто	TAL (2)	Ι	\$576.0	o 🦾						
* or number pre	viously paid,	ıf ç	greater, Fo	or Reis	sues, see a	above	3								SUBTOTAL (3)	\$40.00
Name	Stevie	en	B. Kelt	er A	¥							Reg	gistration	I NO.	30,073	

•

•

4

Name	Steven B. Kelber	_	Registration No.	30,073	
Signature	Jus de Aleiti	Date	October 10, 2002	Telephone	202-861-3900
Name	James M. Heintz		Registration No.	41,828	
	V		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

### DOCKET NO: 3805-001-27

#### **TITLE OF THE INVENTION**

## METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE

### **BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

## 5 Field of the Invention

10

The invention relates to railroads generally, and more particularly to a method and system for ensuring that a train does not pass a device such as a grade crossing gate or a track switch when that device is not properly configured.

## **Discussion of the Background**

Train safety has always been a concern in the railroad industry. If anything, this concern has increased in recent years. This concern has led to proposals for and development of automated, safety-enhancing systems such as Automatic Train Control (ATC), Positive Train Control (PTC), and others. While such systems vary in their implementation, one goal they all share is to avoid accidents.

15 One source of accidents is an improperly set switch. Historically, an engineer or conductor would visually verify that a switch has been set to the correct position. However, engineers and conductors, being human, sometimes make mistakes, including traveling too fast such that there is not sufficient time to stop the train when the signal is first visible, not activating the brakes a sufficient

20 distance from the switch, failing to notice that the switch has been improperly set, and even forgetting to look at the switch. The results of such mistakes can be disastrous. Another source of accidents is a malfunctioning grade crossing gate. Grade crossing gates may be triggered by radar, by a track circuit, or by a mechanical switch set at a position far enough away from the crossing gate such that the gate will have sufficient time to go down when triggered by a train traveling at the

maximum allowable speed. Some gates are equipped with monitoring equipment
that can determine if the gate is malfunctioning and, in some cases, sends a
message via telephone or radio informing the dispatcher of a malfunction. The
dispatcher is then required to broadcast this information to all other trains that pass
the grade crossing.

What is needed is a method and apparatus that ensures that a train will not pass a switch, grade crossing gate, or other device that is not properly configured.

١

5

10

15

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention meets the aforementioned need to a great extent by providing a computerized train control system in which a control module determines a position of a train using a positioning system such as a global positioning system (GPS), consults a database to determine when the train is approaching a configurable device such as a switch or grade crossing gate, continuously interrogates the device to determine its status as the train approaches the device, and forces an engineer/conductor to acknowledge any detected

20 malfunction. A malfunction can be reported by the device itself, or can be declared by the system if the device fails to respond to initial or subsequent interrogations. In some embodiments of the invention, the train is forced to come to a complete stop before proceeding past the device. In other embodiments, the train will slow
3656952.1

to a speed that will allow the engineer/conductor to visually determine whether it is safe to proceed past the device if the engineer/conductor acknowledges a message warning of the malfunction and will stop the train if the engineer/conductor fails to acknowledge the warning message.

5

10

15

.

١

## **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

A more complete appreciation of the invention and many of the attendant features and advantages thereof will be readily obtained as the same become better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings, wherein:

Figure 1 is a logical block diagram of a train control system according to one embodiment of the invention.

Figure 2 is a flow chart of a device interrogation method according to another embodiment of the invention.

Figures 3a and 3b are a flow chart of a device interrogation method according to a third embodiment of the invention.

### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS**

The present invention will be discussed with reference to preferred embodiments of train control systems. Specific details, such as specific algorithms and hardware, are set forth in order to provide a thorough understanding of the

20

present invention. The preferred embodiments discussed herein should not be understood to limit the invention. Furthermore, for ease of understanding, certain

3656952.1

method steps are delineated as separate steps; however, these steps should not be construed as necessarily distinct nor order dependent in their performance.

Referring now to the drawings, wherein like reference numerals designate identical or corresponding parts throughout the several views, Figure 1 is a logical block diagram of a train control system 100 according to an embodiment of the present invention. The system 100 includes a control module 110, which typically, but not necessarily, includes a microprocessor. The control module 110 is responsible for controlling the other components of the system.

5

20

3656952.1

A positioning system 120 is connected to the control module 110. The 10 positioning system supplies the position (and, in some cases, the speed) of the train to the control module 110. The positioning can be of any type, including a global positioning system (GPS), a differential GPS, an inertial navigation system (INS), or a Loran system. Such positioning systems are well known in the art and will not be discussed in further detail herein. (As used herein, the term "positioning 15 system" refers to the portion of a positioning system that is commonly located on a

mobile vehicle, which may or may not comprise the entire system. Thus, for
example, in connection with a global positioning system, the term "positioning system" as used herein refers to a GPS receiver and does not include the satellites that transmit information to the GPS receiver.)

A map database 130 is also connected to the control module 110. The map database 130 preferably comprises a non-volatile memory such as a hard disk, flash memory, CD-ROM or other storage device, on which map data is stored. Other types of memory, including volatile memory, may also be used. The map data preferably includes positions of all configurable devices such as switches and grade

-4-

crossing gates. The map data preferably also includes information concerning the direction and grade of the track in the railway. By using train position information obtained from the positioning system 120 as an index into the map database 140, the control module 110 can determine its position relative to configurable devices.

When the control module 110 determines that a configurable device 180 (which includes a transceiver 190) is present, it interrogates the device 180 through transceiver 150. The transceiver 150 can be configured for any type of communication, including communicating through rails and wireless. In addition to communicating with configurable devices 180, the transceiver 150 may communicate with a dispatcher (not shown in Figure 1).

Also connected to the control module 110 is a brake interface 160. The brake interface 160 monitors the train brakes and allows the control module 110 to activate and control the brakes to stop or slow the train when necessary.

A warning device 170 is also connected to the control module 110. The warning device 170 is used to warn the conductor/engineer that a malfunction has been detected. The warning device 170 may also be used to allow the engineer/ conductor to acknowledge the warning. In some embodiments, the warning device 170 is in the form of button on an operator display such as the display illustrated in co-pending U.S. application serial number 10/186,426, entitled "Train Control

20 System and Method of Controlling a Train or Trains" filed July 2, 2002, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference herein. In other embodiments, the warning device 170 may be a stand alone button that illuminates when a malfunction is detected. In yet other embodiments (e.g., those in which no

3656952.1

5

10

-5-

acknowledgment of a warning is required), the warning device 170 may comprise or consist of a horn or other device capable of providing an audible warning.

Figure 2 is a flowchart 200 illustrating operation of the processor 110 in connection with configurable devices 180. The control module 110 determines the train's current position from information provided by the positioning system 120 at step 210. The control module then obtains the locations of nearby configurable devices 180 from the map database 130 at step 212. If no configurable device 180 is withing a threshold distance, steps 210 et seq. are repeated. If a configurable device 180 is within a threshold distance at step 214, the device is interrogated at step 216.

In some embodiments, this threshold distance is predetermined distance based in part upon a worst case assumption (i.e., an assumption that a train having the greatest possible weight is traveling at a maximum allowable or possible speed in a downhill direction on a portion of track with the steepest grade in the system).

15 In other embodiments, the threshold is based on the actual speed and weight of the train and the grade of the track between the train and the device. In still other embodiments, the calculation may take into account the distribution of weight in the train this will effect the required stopping distance as discussed in the aforementioned co-pending U.S. patent application.

In some embodiments, the interrogation includes an identification number associated with the device 180. Since only the device corresponding to the identification number will respond to the interrogation, this identification number is obtained from the map database 130. This avoids contention between multiple devices attempting to respond to the interrogation on the same frequency.

3656952.1

5

10

-6-

If the configurable device 180 fails to respond at step 218, or reports an incorrect configuration at step 220, the control module notifies the conductor/engineer of the malfunction at step 224. If, in response to the notification, the operator fails to activate the brakes at step 226, the control module 110 automatically activates the brakes to bring the train to a halt at step 228. At this point, the conductor/engineer must restart the train, which preferably requires the conductor/engineer to acknowledge the warning provided at step 224.

5

10

20

3656952.1

If the device 180 responds to the interrogation at step 218 and reports a correct configuration at step 220, then, at step 222, the control module 110 returns to step 216 if the device 180 has not been passed, or returns to step 210 to repeat the process for the next configurable device 180. Returning to step 216 to interrogate the device multiple times as the train approaches the device is important for safety purposes. This will detect malfunctions or changes in configuration after the initial interrogation (e.g., someone throwing the switch into the wrong position

15 after the initial interrogation but before the train reaches the switch) from causing and accident. Whether or not the interrogation of step 318 includes the device's identification number, it is preferable for the device's response to include its identification number as this allows for greater assurance that a response from some other source has not been mistaken as a response from the device.

Figures 3a and 3b together form a flowchart 300 illustrating operation of the control unit 110 in connection with configurable devices 180 according to a second embodiment of the invention. Steps 310-322 of the flowchart 300 are similar to steps 210-222 of the flowchart 200 of Figure 2; therefore, the detailed discussion of these steps will not be repeated. If a configurable device 180 does

-7-

not respond at step 318 or reports an incorrect configuration at step 320 after being interrogated at step 316, the control module 110 then activates the warning device 170 to inform the conductor/engineer of the problem at step 330. A time period within which the operator must acknowledge the warning and slow the train to a

5 reduced speed is associated with the warning. This time period may be a predetermined number based on a worst-case stopping distance, or may be calculated dynamically based on factors such as the current speed of the train, the braking characteristics of the brakes on the train, the weight of the train, the distribution of weight on the train, and/or the grade of the track as determined from 10 the map database 130 using the train position from the positioning system 120, or other factors as discussed in the above-referenced co-pending U.S. patent application.

If the operator acknowledges the warning at step 332 and sufficiently slowed the train at step 334 within the allowable time period, the control module 110 monitors the speed of the train to ensure that the reduced speed is maintained at step 336 until either the train has passed the device 180 at step 338 or the conductor/engineer verifies that he has visually determined that the device is configured properly at step 340. In the case of a configurable device such as a grade crossing gate, this allows the train to continue moving past the gate at a slow speed. In the case of an incorrectly thrown switch, it is expected that the conductor/engineer will stop the train if the switch cannot be set to the correct position before the train reaches it; however, there may be some circumstances in which the conductor/engineer desires to allow the train to continue past an incorrectly thrown switch. Because the conductor/engineer was forced to

3656952.1

.

15

20

-8-

acknowledge the warning about the improperly configured switch, it is unlikely that allowing the train to proceed past the improperly configured switch is not intentional. In other embodiments, a train may not be allowed to pass the switch until it has come to a complete stop, but may be allowed to pass an improperly configured grade crossing gate at a reduced speed without first coming to a complete stop.

If the conductor/engineer fails to acknowledge the warning at step 334 within the allowed time period, the control module 110 commands the brake interface to stop the train at step 342. The control module 110 then notifies the dispatcher of the stopped train at step 344.

At steps 220 and 320 above, the control module 110 determines whether the device 180 is properly configured. This determination is necessarily device dependent. For example, in the case of a switch, the determination as to whether the device is configured correctly is preferably made with respect to

15 warrants/authorities and/or route information issued to the train. That is, the control module 110 preferably stores information as to what route the train is to take and what warrants (also sometimes referred to as authorities) have been issued for that train. In the case of a grade crossing gate, determining that the device is configured properly comprises more than determining that the gate is in the down position. Many such devices are designed such that a failure results in the gate being placed in the down position. However, in the event of such a failure, it can

be expected that some cars and/or pedestrians may attempt to cross the tracks even though the gate is down. Thus, if the crossing gate reports a malfunction, it is

3656952.1

5

10

-9-

preferably treated as if it is not properly configured despite the fact that the gates may be reported as being in the down position.

It should be understood that any and all of the aforementioned events (e.g., the acknowledgment or lack thereof of a warning from an engineer/conductor, the stopping of the train upon a detection of an improperly configured device) may be recorded by the event recorder 140. It should also be understood that, in some embodiments, some configurable devices 180 may be configured by sending commands from the train. In such embodiments, the control module 110 will send the appropriate command via the transceiver 150 on the train to the device 180 via its transceiver 190.

One advantage of those embodiments of the invention in which a configurable device is interrogated as the train approaches is that such devices are not required to transmit information when trains are not in the area. This saves power as compared to those systems in which wayside devices continuously or periodically transmit information regardless of whether a train is close enough to receive such information.

In the embodiments discussed above, the control module 110 is located on the train. It should also be noted that some or all of the functions performed by the control module 110 could be performed by a remotely located processing unit such as processing unit located at a central dispatcher. In such embodiments,

information from devices on the train (e.g., the brake interface 160) is communicated to the remotely located processing unit via the transceiver 150.

3656952.1

5

10

15

20

-10-

Obviously, numerous modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings. It is therefore to be understood that within the scope of the appended claims, the invention may be practiced otherwise than as specifically described herein.

3656952.1

.

## WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A system for controlling a train, the system comprising:

a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in

5 communication with the control unit;

wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near

the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response

10 including a configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct

configuration is received within a period of time; and

stopping the train otherwise.

2. The system of Claim 1, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

15

20

3. The system of Claim 1, wherein the device is a switch.

4. The system of Claim 1, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

5. The system of Claim 1, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

3656952.1

6. The system of Claim 1, further comprising:

a positioning system, the positioning system being in communications with the control unit and being configured to provide position information to the control unit; and

5

10

15

20

a database, the database including a plurality of locations for a plurality of configurable devices;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the steps of

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from the positioning system; and

obtaining an identification number from the database associated with the device identified in the identifying step.

7. The system of Claim 6, wherein the control unit is configured to transmit the interrogation message when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

8. The system of Claim 7, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

9. The system of Claim 7, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

10. The system of Claim 9, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

11. The system of Claim 9, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

3656952.1

-13-

12. The system of Claim 11, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

13. The system of Claim 1, further comprising a warning device connected to the control unit, wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

14. The system of Claim 13, wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

15. A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is

# 15 received; and

stopping the train otherwise.

16. The method of Claim 15, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

17. The method of Claim 15, wherein the device is a switch.

18. The method of Claim 16, further comprising the steps of storing route

20

5

10

1.

information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing an actual direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

19. The method of Claim 15, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and the method further comprises the step of

3656952.1

-14-

confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

20. The method of Claim 15, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

21. The method of Claim 15, further comprising the steps of:

identifying a configurable device in a database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from a positioning system located on the train; and

10

15

5

obtaining an identification number associated with the device identified in the identifying step from the database.

22. The method of Claim 21, wherein the interrogation message is transmitted when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

23. The method of Claim 22, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

24. The method of Claim 22, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

20

25. The method of Claim 24, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

26. The method of Claim 24, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

3656952.1

-15-

27. The method of Claim 26, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

28. The method of Claim 15, further comprising the step of activating a warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

29. The method of Claim 28, further comprising the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

30. A system for controlling a train, the system comprising: a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit;

wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near

.

the train:

15

10

5

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct

configuration is received;

if no response is received or if a response with an incorrect

20 configuration is received,

activating a warning device to provide a warning to a train operator;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

3656952.1

-16-

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the device is acceptable has been received.

31. The system of Claim 30, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

32. The system of Claim 30, wherein the device is a switch.

33. The system of Claim 30, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

34. The system of Claim 30, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

35. The system of Claim 30, further comprising:

a positioning system, the positioning system being in communications with 15 the control unit and being configured to provide position information to the control unit; and

a database, the database including a plurality of locations for a plurality of configurable devices;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the steps of

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from the positioning system; and

obtaining an identification number from the database associated with the device identified in the identifying step.

3656952.1

5

10

20

-17-

36. The system of Claim 35, wherein the control unit is configured to transmit the interrogation message when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

37. The system of Claim 35, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

38. The system of Claim 35, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

39. The system of Claim 38, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

40. The system of Claim 38, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

41. The system of Claim 40, wherein the threshold is further based ondistribution of weight in the train.

42. The system of Claim 30, further comprising a warning device connected to the control unit, wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

20 43. The system of Claim 42, wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

3656952.1

5

10

44. The system of Claim 30, wherein the period of time is based on a worst- case assumption that the train is traveling at a maximum speed and weighs a maximum amount.

45. The system of Claim 30, further comprising a positioning system in communication with the control unit and located on the train, wherein the period of time is based on an actual speed of the train based on information reported by the positioning system and a weight of the train. track.

46. The system of Claim 45, further comprising a track database in communication with the control unit, wherein the period of time is further based on a grade of a section of track between the train and the device.

47. A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:  $\sim$  transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response

15 including a configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received;

if a response with a correct configuration is not received or if no response is received,

activating a warning device to provide a warning;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

3656952.1

5

10

20

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the device is acceptable has been received.

48. The method of Claim 47, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

49. The method of Claim 47, wherein the device is a switch.

50. The method of Claim 47, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and further comprising the step of confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

51. The method of Claim 47, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

52. The method of Claim 47, further comprising the steps of: identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device

15

20

10

5

obtaining an identification number associated with the device identified in the identifying step from a database.

which the train will pass based on information from a positioning system; and

53. The method of Claim 52, wherein the interrogation message is transmitted when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

54. The method of Claim 52, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

3656952.1

55. The method of Claim 52, further comprising the step of calculating the threshold based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

56. The method of Claim 55, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

57. The method of Claim 55, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

58. The method of Claim 57, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

10

15

5

59. The method of Claim 47, further comprising the step of activating a warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

60. The method of Claim 59, further comprising the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

61. The method of Claim 47, wherein the period of time is based on a worst- case assumption that the train is traveling at a maximum speed and weighs a maximum amount.

62. The method of Claim 47, wherein the period of time is based on an actual speed of the train based on information reported by the positioning system and a weight of the train.

20 and a weight of the train.

63. The method of Claim 62, wherein the period of time is further based on a grade of a section of track between the train and the device.

64. The method of Claim 63, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a -21-

memory and determining whether a configuration received from the switch is correct by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

65. A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:  $\sqrt{2}$ 

obtaining a position of a train from a positioning system;

determining a location and identification number of a next configurable device that will be passed by the train from a database;

sending an interrogation message including the identification number of the next configurable device;

10

15

20

5

waiting a period of time based in part on a speed and a weight of the train and a grade of a section of track between the train and the device;

listening for a response during the period of time;

if the response is received, comparing an identification number included in the response to the identification number of the next configurable device;

stopping the train if a response from the device indicates that the device is not properly configured or if a response is not received within the period of time.

66. The method of Claim 65, further comprising the step of transmitting a command to the next configurable device, the command instructing the next configurable device to assume a proper configuration.

67. The method of Claim 65, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

3656952.1

-22-

 $\bigcirc$ 

68. A computerized method for controlling a train comprising the steps of: obtaining a position of a train from a positioning system;

determining a location and identification number of a next configurable device that will be passed by the train from a database;

sending an interrogation message including the identification number of the next configurable device;

waiting a first period of time based in part on a speed and a weight of the train and a grade of a section of track between the train and the device;

listening for a response during the first period of time;

if the response is received, comparing an identification number included in the response to the identification number of the next configurable device;

providing a warning to an operator if a response from the device indicates that the device is not properly configured or if a response is not received within the first period of time;

stopping the train if the operator does not acknowledge the warning and slow the train to a reduced speed within a second period of time; and

if the warning is acknowledged and the reduced speed is achieved within the second period of time, maintaining the reduced speed until the operator verifies that the device is configured properly or until the train has passed the device;

20

5

10

15

69. The method of Claim 68, further comprising the step of transmitting a command to the next configurable device, the command instructing the next configurable device to assume a proper configuration.

70. The method of Claim 68, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a -23-

memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

3656952.1

. . . .

-24-

1

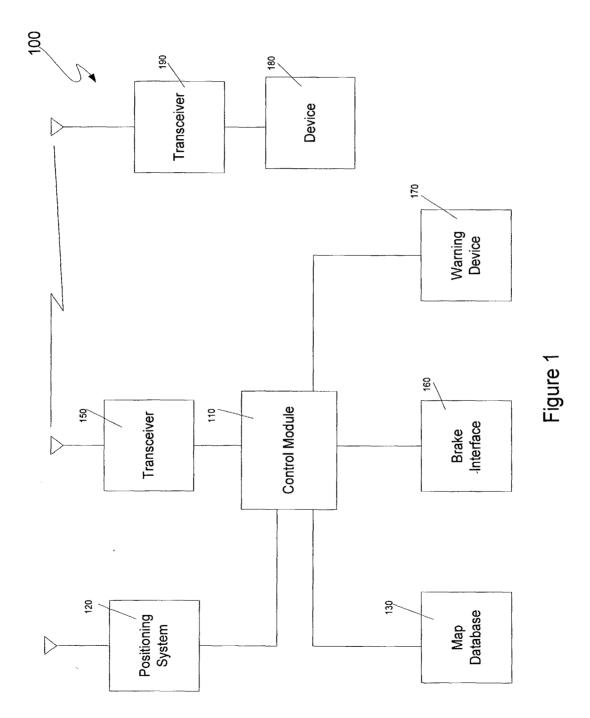
## ABSTRACT

A train control system includes a positioning system and consults a database to determine when the train is approaching a configurable device such as a switch or grade crossing gate. The system continuously interrogates the device to determine its status as the train approaches the device, and forces an engineer/conductor to acknowledge any detected malfunction. The train is forced to come to a complete stop before proceeding past the device or may be slowed down to a speed that will allow the engineer/conductor to visually determine whether it is safe to proceed past the device if the engineer/conductor

10 acknowledges a message warning of the malfunction and will stop the train if the engineer/conductor fails to acknowledge the warning message.

3656952.1

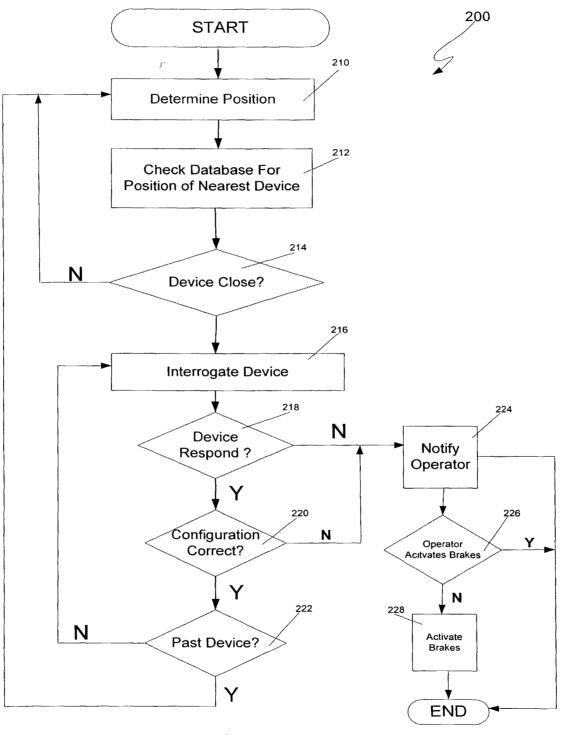
5



. .

.

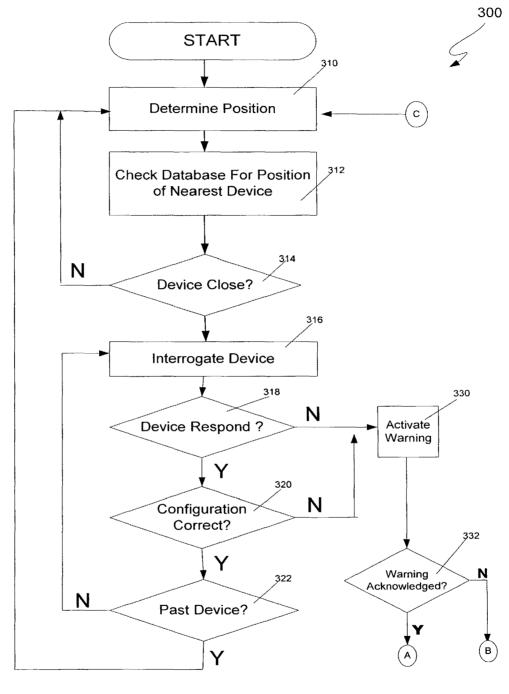
WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 28 of 208



7

• • • •

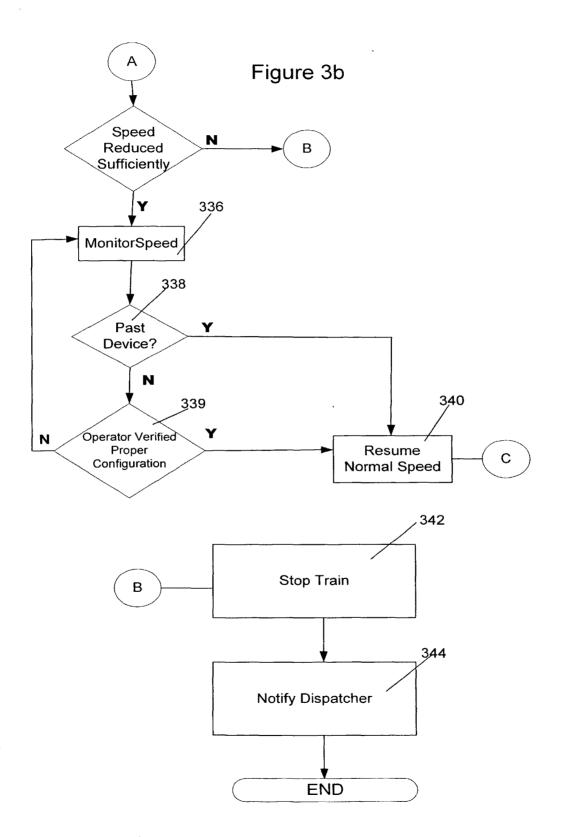
Figure 2



• ••

.

Figure 3a



Docket No.: 3805-001-27

# **Declaration, Power of Attorney and Petition**

WE (I) the undersigned inventor(s), hereby declare(s) that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name,

We (I) believe that we are (I am) the original, first, and joint (sole) inventor(s) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

## METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE

#### the specification of which

We (I) hereby state that we (I) have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

We (I) acknowledge the duty to disclose information known to be material to the patentability of this application as defined in Section 1.56 of Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations.

We (I) hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. §119(a)-(d) or §365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or §365(a) of any PCT International application which designated at least one country other than the United States, listed below and have also identified below, by checking the box, any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate, or PCT International application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed. Prior Foreign Application(s)

Application No.	Country	Day/Month/Year	F	Priority	Clain	ned
			. 🗆	Yes		No
				Yes		No
				Yes		No
				Yes		No

Page 2

We (I) hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below.

(Application Number)

(Filing Date)

(Application Number)

(Filing Date)

We (I) hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. §120 of any United States application(s), or §365(c) of any PCT International application designating the United States, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT International application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR §1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application.

Application Serial No.	Filing Date	Status (pending, patented, abandoned)

And we (I) hereby appoint Steven B. Kelber, Reg. No. 30,073; Jerold I. Schneider, Reg. No. 24,765; Paul C. Kimball, Reg. No. 34,641; Wilburn L. Chesser, Reg. No. 41,668; James M. Heintz, Reg. No. 41,828; Perry E. Van Over, Reg. No. 42, 197; Raymond Millien, Reg. No. 43,806; Lisa K. Norton, Reg. No. 44,977; Patrick R. Delaney, Reg. No. 45,338; and Christopher W. Raimund, Reg. No. 47,258, as our (my) attorneys, with full powers of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent Office connected therewith; and we (I) hereby request that all correspondence regarding this application be sent to Supervisor, Patent Prosecution Services, Piper Rudnick LLP, 1200 Nineteenth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036-2412.

We (I) declare that all statements made herein of our (my) own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

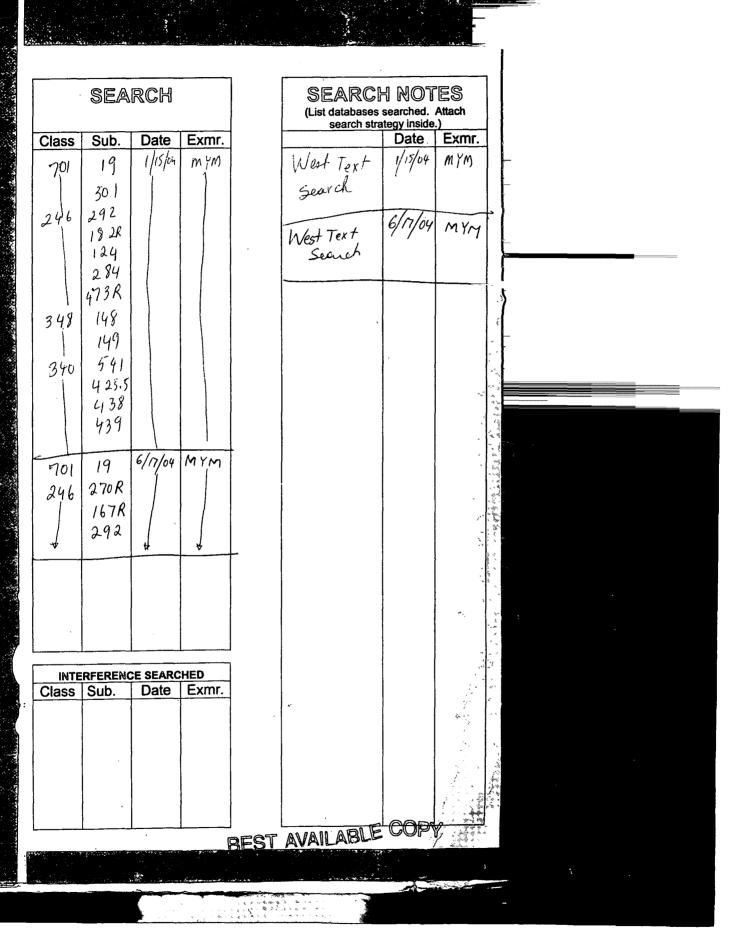
Mark Edward KANE	Residence:	2653 Hol	ly Point Drive
NAME OF FIRST INVENTOR.		Orange P	ark, FL 32073
1 and Jan	Citizen of:	United St	ates
Signature of Inventor	Post Office A	Address:	Same As Above
9/27/02			
Date			

WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 33 of 208

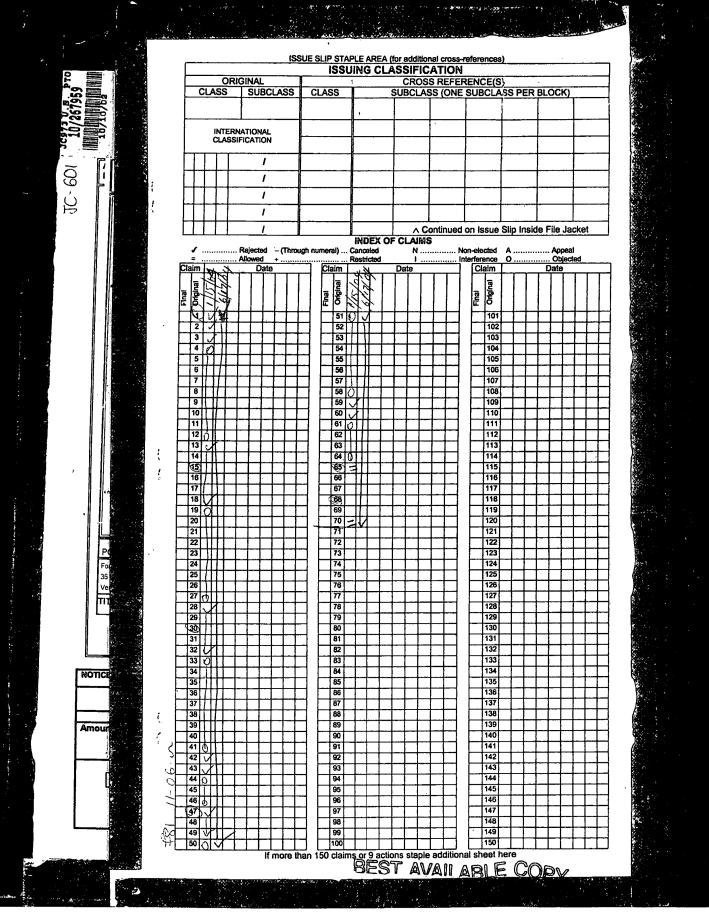
		F- Po
		Pa
James Francis SHOCKLEY	Residence: 3011 Doctors Lake Drive	
NAME OF SECOND JOINT INVENTOR	Orange Park, FL 32073	
$\gamma 2 - 0$		
Jong Low	Citizen of: United States	
Signature of Inventor	Post Office Address: Same As Abo	ove
9/27/02		
Date		
	179 BUFFALD BLUF	FT
Harrison Thomas HICKENLOOPER	Residence: Boute 3, Box 1830	
NAME OF THIRD JOINT INVENTOR	Palatka, FL 32177	
Have the dike	Citizen of: United States	
Signature of Inventor		
	Post Office Address: Same As Abc	ove
9/27/02	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Date		
	Residence:	·····-
NAME OF FOURTH JOINT INVENTOR		
	Citizen of:	
Signature of Inventor	Post Office Address:	
-		
Date	•	
	Residence:	
NAME OF FIFTH JOINT INVENTOR		
· · · ·		
	Citizen of:	
Signature of Inventor		
	Post Office Address:	
Date		
Date		
Date		

x.

		a internetiene.		
Image: State Production of the state of	0/26/959		PATENT NUMBER ISSUE DATE	and
PAPPLICANTS:       Karne Mark, Shockloy James, Hickenbooper Hambor,         "CONTINUING DATA VERIFIED:       // brL // MYM         "FOREIGN APPLICATIONS VERIFIED:       // brL // MYM         Property Data		CLASS SUBCLASS GAU	1 (ST2)	
	APPLICANTS: Kane M			
PG-PUB       D NOT PUBLISH       RESCIND         Foreign priority claimed       U yes X no       ATTORNEY DOCKET NO         Sty USC 111° conditions met       U yes X no       Attornery Docket NO         Wrified and Asknowledged Examiners's initials       M'M       3805-001-27         TITLE :: Method and system for ensuring that a train does not pass an improperty configured device.       USEPT OF COMMATA THE PROMIMERT 1289         MYM       Discussion       Attornery Commentation of the system for ensuring that a train does not pass an improperty configured device.         US DEPT OF COMMATA THE PROMIMERT       U and the system for ensuring that a train does not pass an improperty configured device.         US DEPT OF COMMATA THE PROMIMERT       Assistant Examiner       Print Claim         INTE :: Method and system for ensuring that a train does not pass an improperty configured device.       Device Train the system for ensuring that a train does not pass an improperty configured device.         US DEPT OF COMMATA THE PROMIMERT       Assistant Examiner       Print Claim       Print Fig.       Print Fig.       Print Fig.       Print Fig.       Print Fig.       Discussion       Print Stammert       Print Fig.       Print Fig.       Print Fig.       Print Fig.       Discussion       Print Fig.		D: None MYM	· .	
PG-PUB       DO NOT PUBLISH       RESCIND       ATTORNEY DOCKET NO         SUBCITIC conditions met       Use S Ano       ATTORNEY DOCKET NO         SUBCITIC conditions met       Use S Ano       AB05-001-27         TTLE:       Method and system for ensuring that a train does not pass an improperty configured device       Use PFF of COMMARTA TM PTO-UBLIGHT         NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED       Maintering       CLAIMS ALLOWED         ISSUE FEE       Assistant Examiner       DRAWING         ISSUE FEE       Bioeto Draw       Figs.Draw.         IDSCLAMER       Primary Examiner       Aplication Examiner.         DISCLAMER       WRING: The information disclosed herein may be restricted.       Unattorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Trile 35, States 122, 181 and 368, Possession outside the U.S. Petrenk & Trademark.         BEST ADABLE CODE       FILED WITH:       DISK (CR)       CC-CRM		• .		
Foreign priority claimed 35 USC 117 conditions met Verified and Acknowledged Examiner's initial       D yes X no Uyes X no Uyes X no Uyes X no WMM       ATTORNEY DOCKET NO 305-001-27         TTTLE :: Method and system for ensuring that a train does not pass an improperty configured device US DEPT OF COMMARIA TM PTO-458L(Rev. 12.89)         NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED       CLANKS ALLOWED Total Claims         NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED       Assistant Examiner         ISSUE FEE       Assistant Examiner         ISSUE FEE       DRAWING Sheets Drwg.         Primary Examiner       Application Examiner.         WARNING: The information disclosed herein may be restricted. Usautorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368. Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only.         BEST AVAILABLE COPY       FILED WITH:       DISK (CRF) (Attached in pocket on right Inside frap)	** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS VE	ERIFIED: Norl MYM	***.	
35 USC 1112 conditions mel       U yes Kno       3805-001-27         TTLE : Method and system for ensuring that a train does not pass an improperly configured device USDEFT OF COMMENTATION (U.S.M.)       USDEFT OF COMMENTATION (U.S.M.)         NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED       Assistant Examiner       Total Claims       Print Claim for O.G.         NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED       Assistant Examiner       Total Claims       Print Claim for O.G.         ISSUE FEE       Assistant Examiner       DRAWING         ISSUE FEE       Primary Examiner       Primt Glaim for O.G.         ISSUE FEE       Primary Examiner       Application Examiner.         IDSCLAMER       WRNINNC: The information disclosed herein may be restricted. Unauthorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368, Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only.         BEST AVAILABLE COPY       FILED WITH:       DISK (CRF) (Attached In pocket on right inside frap)	A CALL CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTO		ATTORNEY DOCKET NO	
NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED       Issue FEE         Assistant Examiner       Issue FEE         Amount Due       Date Peld         International       Print Claim for O.G         International       Primary Examiner         International       Primary Examiner         Application Examiner       Application Examiner         International       Primary Examiner         Maintonized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368, Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and constractors only         BEST AVAILABLE COPY       FILED WITH:       DISK (CRF)       CD-ROM	35 USC 110 conditions met	ves 🛱 no	3805-001-27	
NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE MAILED       Assistant Examiner       CLAIMS ALLOWED         ISSUE FEE       Assistant Examiner       Total Claims       Print Claim for         Amount Due       Date Paid       Primary Examiner       DRAWING         TERMINAL       Primary Examiner       Application Examiner.         DISCLAMER       WARNING: The information disclosed herein may be restricted.       Unauthorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368, Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only.         BEST AVAILABLE COPY       FILED WITH:       DISK (CRF)       CO-ROM (Attached in pocket on right inside flap)		rsuring that a train does not pa	SS an improperly configured device US DEPT. OF COMM. (PAT, A TM. PTO-435L(Re	8 <u>v. 12-94)</u>
Assistant Examiner       Total Claims       Print Claim for O.G         ISSUE FEE       Assistant Examiner       DRAWING         Amount Due       Date Paid       Primary Examiner       DRAWING         TERMINAL       PREPARED FOR ISSUE       Application Examiner.         DISCLAMER       WARNING: The information disclosed herein may be restricted.       Unauthorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368, Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to suthorized employees and contractors only.         BEST AVAILABLE COPY       FILED WITH:       DISK (CRF)       CO-ROM				
ISSUE FEE         Amount Due       Date Pald         TERMINAL       Primary Examiner         DISCLAMER       PREPARED FOR ISSUE         WARNING: The information disclosed herein may be restricted.         Unautionized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368, Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark         Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only.         BEST AVAILABLE COPY         FILED WITH:         DISK (CRF)         (Attached in pocket on right inside flap)	al and an in the second s	Assistant Examiner		Claim for
TERMINAL       PREPARED FOR ISSUE       Application Examiner.         DISCLAMER       WARNING: The information disclosed herein may be restricted.         Unauthorized disclosure may be probibiled by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368, Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark         Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only.         BEST AVAILABLE COPY       FILED WITH:       DISK (CRF)       CD-ROM         (Attached in pocket on right inside flap)	ISSUE FEE Amount Due Date Pald	Primary Exa	Sheets Drwg. Figs.Drwg.	
Unauthorized disclosure may be prohibited by the United States Code Title 35, Sections 122, 181 and 368, Possession outside the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office is restricted to authorized employees and contractors only. BEST AVAILABLE COPY FILED WITH: DISK (CRF) CD-ROM (Attached in pocket on right inside flap)	TERMINAL		•	
BEST AVAILABLE COPY (Attached in pocket on right inside flap)		Unauthorized disclosure may be Sections 122, 181 and 368, Poss	prohibited by the United States Code ession outside the U.S. Patent & Trade	Title 35, :mark
	BEST AVAILABLE CO		DISK (CRF)	
Strate in the second				<b>1</b>



WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 36 of 208



WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 37 of 208

Attorney Docket No.	3805-001-27				
First Inventor or Application	n Identifier Mark Edward Kane				
C TRANSMITTAL METHOD AND AN IMPROPER	SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS				
P					
O     APPLICATION ELEMENTS     See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent application contents	Assistant Commissioner for Patents ADDRESS TO: Box Patent Application Washington, DC 20231				
<ol> <li>Fee Transmittal Form (e.g. PTO/SB/17) (Submit an original and a duplicate for fee processing)</li> </ol>	ACCOMPANYING DOCUMENTS				
Applicant claims small entity status.	<ol> <li>Assignment Papers (cover sheet &amp; document(s))</li> </ol>				
2. ■ Specification Total Pages 25	7. D 37 C.F.R. §3.73(b) Statement D Power of Attorney (when there is an assignee)				
	8. D English Translation Document (if applicable)				
3. ■ Drawing(s) (35 U.S.C. 113) Total Sheets 4	9. □ Information Disclosure □ Copies of IDS Statement (IDS)/PTO-1449 □ Citations				
	10. D Preliminary Amendment				
4.  Oath or Declaration Total Pages 3	11. 🔳 White Advance Serial No. Postcard				
<ul> <li>a. ■ Newly executed (original or copy)</li> <li>b. □ Copy from a prior application (37 C.F.R. §1.63(d)) (for continuation/divisional with box 16 completed)</li> </ul>	12. Certified Copy of Priority Document(s) (if foreign priority is claimed)				
8	13. D Request for Priority				
5. Incorporation By Reference (usable if box 4B is checked) The entire disclosure of the prior application, from which a copy of the oath or declaration is supplied under Box 4B, is considered to be part	14.   List of Inventors' Names and Addresses				
oath or declaration is supplied under Box 4B, is considered to be part of the disclosure of the accompanying application and is hereby incorporated by reference therein.	15. □ Other:				
6. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, ar	d supply the requisite information below:				
Continuation Divisional Continuation					
Prior application information: Examiner:	Group Art Unit:				
7. Amend the specification by inserting before the first line the s	entence:				
□ This application is a □ Continuation □ Division of application Serial No.   Filed on	Continuation-in-part (CIP)				
This application claims priority of provisional application Seria	l No. Filed				
18. CORRESPOND	ENCE ADDRESS				
Supervisor, Patent Pr	osecution Services				
PIPER RUD 1200 Nineteent	h Street, N.W.				
Washington, D.( Telephone No. (	C. 20036-2412 202) 861-3900				
Facsimile No. (	202) 223-2085				

Name	Steven B. Kelber		Registration No.	30,073		
Signature	Auster Ment	Date	October 10, 2002	Telephone	202-861-3900	
Name	James M. Heintz		Registration No.	41,828		

10267959.101002

- <u>.</u>											Docket No	)	38	05-001	-27	
							Serial No.									
						Filing Date	iling Date Herewith									
						Inventor(s) Mark Edward KANE, et al.										
						Group Art Unit										
-		AL AMO	UN	<u>OF P</u>	AYN	IENT		\$9	986.	00	Examiner					
1. 🔳	Ano!	icant clai	me	malle	ntitu	status					T				ULATION (cont	
Applicant claims small entity status.     Charge any <u>UNDERPAYMENT</u> or credit any <u>OVERPAYMENT</u>						3. AD										
_		e indicate			•						Large Entity Small Entity Fee Description					
2.		rge the in			es to	Depos			0. 5	0-1442.	Fee					Fee Paid
			<del>.</del>								Code	(\$)	Code	(\$)	<u> </u>	
			F		LCU		N ~				1051	130	2051	65	Surcharge-late filing fee or oath	
1. B	ASIC F	FILING FI	EE								1052.	50	2052	25	Surcharge-late provisional filing fee or cover sheet	
Large	Entity	Sma	11 Enti	ty	Fe	e Descrip	tion				1053	130	1053	130	Non-English specification	
Fee Code	Fee (\$)	Fee Code		Fee (\$)						Fee Paid	1812	2520	1812	2520	Ex parte reexam. fee	
1001	740	2001		370	Uti	lity filing f	ee			370.00	1251	110	2251	55	1-mo. ext. of time	
1002	330	2002	Γ	165	De	sign filing	fee		Τ		1252	400	2252	200	2-mo. ext. of time	
1003	510	2003		255	Plant filing fee		T		1253	920	2253	460	3-mo. ext. of time			
1004	740	2004		370	Reissue filing fee		T		1254	1440	2254	720	4-mo. ext. of time			
1005	160	2005		80	Provisional filing fee					1255	1960	2255	980	5-mo. ext. of time		
						SUBTOTAL (1) \$37			\$370.00	1401	320	2401	160	Notice of Appeal		
2. E	XTRA	CLAIM F	EES	;					<b>-</b>		1402	320	2402	160	Appeal Brief	
tot. cla	aims	70	-	20*	=	50	×	\$9	=	450	1403	280	2403	140	Request for Oral Hearing	
ind. cl	aims	6	-	3*	=	3	x	\$42	=	126	1501	1280	2501	640	Utility/Reissue Issue Fee	
0	Multip	le Deper	den	t Claim	ns			\$140	=		1502	460	2502	230	Design Issue Fee	
Large	Entity	Smal	1 Entit	iy .	Fee	Descripti	on				1503	620	2503	310	Plant Issue Fee	
Fee Code	Fee (\$)	Fee Code		Fee (\$)			_				1460	130	1460	130	Petitions to the Commissioner	
1202	18	2202		9	Cla	ims in exc	æss o	of 20	_		1806	180	1806	180	IDS Submission	
1201	84	2201		42	Inde	ependent	claim	ns in excess	of 3		8021	40	8021	40	Assignment	40.00
1203	280	2203		140	Mul	tiple depe	nder	nt claim, if n	ot pa	id	1601	740	2801	370	For Filing RCE	
1204	84	2204		42	*Re	issue inde	epen	dent claims	over	original patent	1802	900	1802	900	Expedited Design	
1205	18	2205		9		*Reissue claims in excess of 20 and over original patent				OTHER (	ndicate belo	w):				
			•			SUE	то	TAL (2)		\$576.00	1. A					
• or num	iber previ	ously paid, i	f grea	ter; For F	Reissu	185, S66 a	bove	1							SUBTOTAL (3)	\$40.0
		Stelle	n B.	Kelbe	r_ <i>/</i> /							Re	gistratior	No.	30,073	
Name																
Name Signal	ture			pr.	/ [[]	いえい					Date	Octobe	er 10, 200	02	Telephone	202-861-3900

2

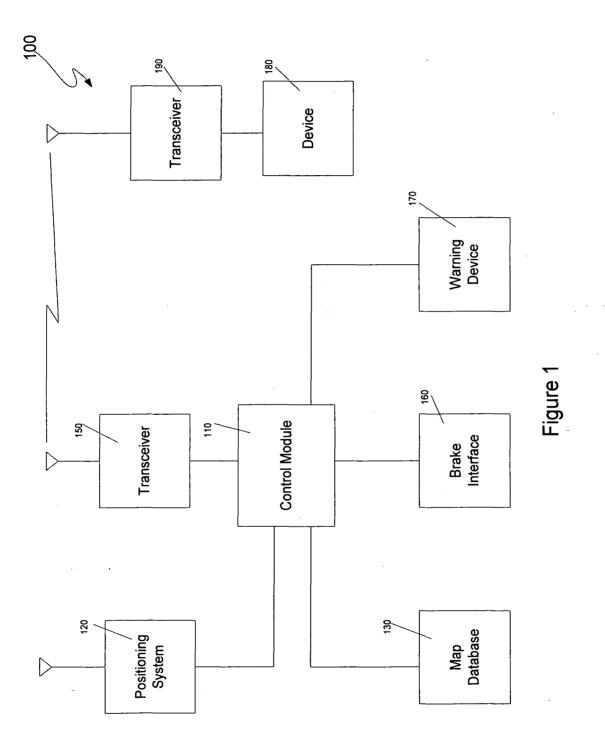
•

.

•

1 . ..

١.



WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 40 of 208

٠,

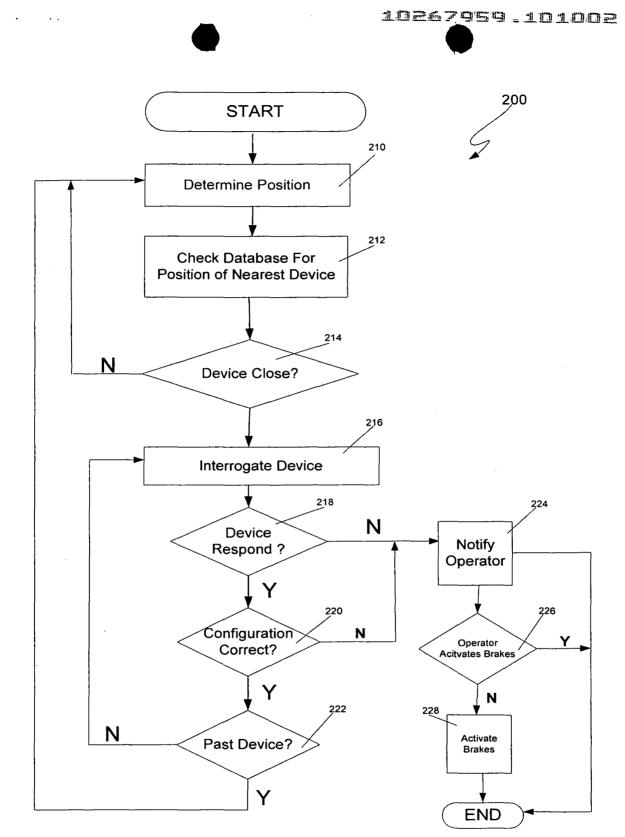
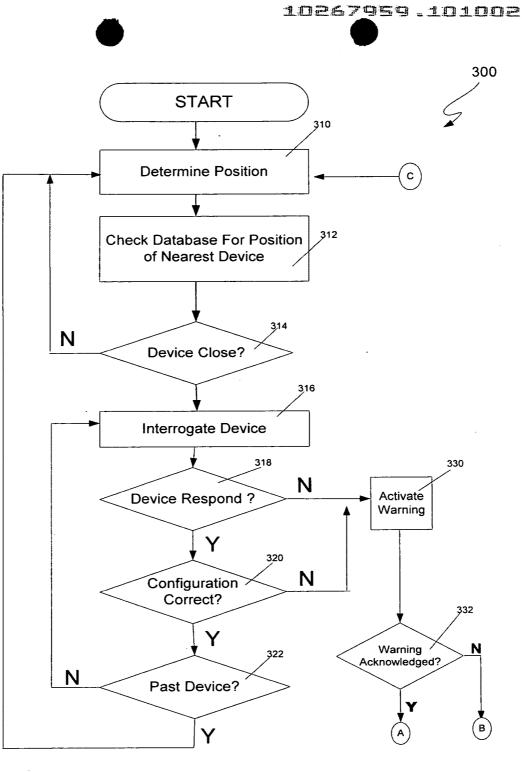


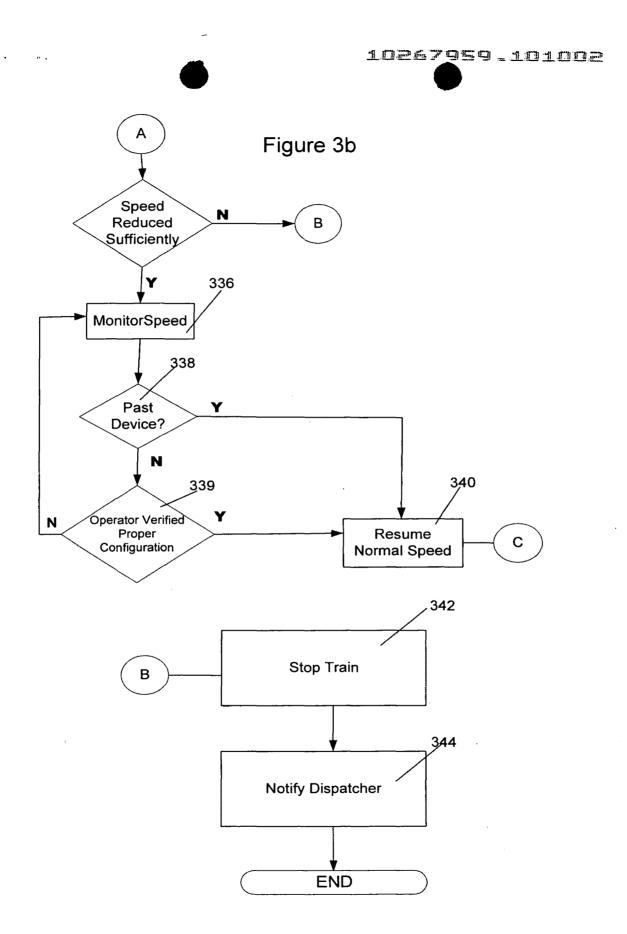
Figure 2



.

• •

Figure 3a



DOCKET NO: 3805-001-27

### **TITLE OF THE INVENTION**

### METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE

### **BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

### 5 Field of the Invention

The invention relates to railroads generally, and more particularly to a method and system for ensuring that a train does not pass a device such as a grade crossing gate or a track switch when that device is not properly configured.

### **Discussion of the Background**

10 Train safety has always been a concern in the railroad industry. If anything, this concern has increased in recent years. This concern has led to proposals for and development of automated, safety-enhancing systems such as Automatic Train Control (ATC), Positive Train Control (PTC), and others. While such systems vary in their implementation, one goal they all share is to avoid accidents.

- 15 One source of accidents is an improperly set switch. Historically, an engineer or conductor would visually verify that a switch has been set to the correct position. However, engineers and conductors, being human, sometimes make mistakes, including traveling too fast such that there is not sufficient time to stop the train when the signal is first visible, not activating the brakes a sufficient
- 20 distance from the switch, failing to notice that the switch has been improperly set, and even forgetting to look at the switch. The results of such mistakes can be disastrous.

Another source of accidents is a malfunctioning grade crossing gate. Grade crossing gates may be triggered by radar, by a track circuit, or by a mechanical switch set at a position far enough away from the crossing gate such that the gate will have sufficient time to go down when triggered by a train traveling at the maximum allowable speed. Some gates are equipped with monitoring equipment that can determine if the gate is malfunctioning and, in some cases, sends a message via telephone or radio informing the dispatcher of a malfunction. The dispatcher is then required to broadcast this information to all other trains that pass the grade crossing.

1

5

10267959.101002

10 What is needed is a method and apparatus that ensures that a train will not pass a switch, grade crossing gate, or other device that is not properly configured.

### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention meets the aforementioned need to a great extent by providing a computerized train control system in which a control module 15 determines a position of a train using a positioning system such as a global positioning system (GPS), consults a database to determine when the train is approaching a configurable device such as a switch or grade crossing gate, continuously interrogates the device to determine its status as the train approaches the device, and forces an engineer/conductor to acknowledge any detected

20 malfunction. A malfunction can be reported by the device itself, or can be declared by the system if the device fails to respond to initial or subsequent interrogations. In some embodiments of the invention, the train is forced to come to a complete stop before proceeding past the device. In other embodiments, the train will slow
3656952.1

to a speed that will allow the engineer/conductor to visually determine whether it is safe to proceed past the device if the engineer/conductor acknowledges a message warning of the malfunction and will stop the train if the engineer/conductor fails to acknowledge the warning message.

10267959 101002

5

10

15

8

### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

A more complete appreciation of the invention and many of the attendant features and advantages thereof will be readily obtained as the same become better understood by reference to the following detailed description when considered in connection with the accompanying drawings, wherein:

Figure 1 is a logical block diagram of a train control system according to one embodiment of the invention.

Figure 2 is a flow chart of a device interrogation method according to another embodiment of the invention.

Figures 3a and 3b are a flow chart of a device interrogation method according to a third embodiment of the invention.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

The present invention will be discussed with reference to preferred embodiments of train control systems. Specific details, such as specific algorithms and hardware, are set forth in order to provide a thorough understanding of the

20

present invention. The preferred embodiments discussed herein should not be understood to limit the invention. Furthermore, for ease of understanding, certain

3656952.1

method steps are delineated as separate steps; however, these steps should not be

10267959.101002

Referring now to the drawings, wherein like reference numerals designate identical or corresponding parts throughout the several views, Figure 1 is a logical block diagram of a train control system 100 according to an embodiment of the present invention. The system 100 includes a control module 110, which typically, but not necessarily, includes a microprocessor. The control module 110 is responsible for controlling the other components of the system.

construed as necessarily distinct nor order dependent in their performance.

A positioning system 120 is connected to the control module 110. The 10 positioning system supplies the position (and, in some cases, the speed) of the train to the control module 110. The positioning can be of any type, including a global positioning system (GPS), a differential GPS, an inertial navigation system (INS), or a Loran system. Such positioning systems are well known in the art and will not be discussed in further detail herein. (As used herein, the term "positioning system" refers to the portion of a positioning system that is commonly located on a

5 system" refers to the portion of a positioning system that is commonly located on a mobile vehicle, which may or may not comprise the entire system. Thus, for example, in connection with a global positioning system, the term "positioning system" as used herein refers to a GPS receiver and does not include the satellites that transmit information to the GPS receiver.)

A map database 130 is also connected to the control module 110. The map database 130 preferably comprises a non-volatile memory such as a hard disk, flash memory, CD-ROM or other storage device, on which map data is stored. Other types of memory, including volatile memory, may also be used. The map data preferably includes positions of all configurable devices such as switches and grade

3656952.1

20

5

-4-

crossing gates. The map data preferably also includes information concerning the direction and grade of the track in the railway. By using train position information obtained from the positioning system 120 as an index into the map database 140, the control module 110 can determine its position relative to configurable devices.

5 When the control module 110 determines that a configurable device 180 (which includes a transceiver 190) is present, it interrogates the device 180 through transceiver 150. The transceiver 150 can be configured for any type of communication, including communicating through rails and wireless. In addition to communicating with configurable devices 180, the transceiver 150 may

10 communicate with a dispatcher (not shown in Figure 1).

Also connected to the control module 110 is a brake interface 160. The brake interface 160 monitors the train brakes and allows the control module 110 to activate and control the brakes to stop or slow the train when necessary.

A warning device 170 is also connected to the control module 110. The warning device 170 is used to warn the conductor/engineer that a malfunction has been detected. The warning device 170 may also be used to allow the engineer/ conductor to acknowledge the warning. In some embodiments, the warning device 170 is in the form of button on an operator display such as the display illustrated in co-pending U.S. application serial number 10/186,426, entitled "Train Control

20 System and Method of Controlling a Train or Trains" filed July 2, 2002, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference herein. In other embodiments, the warning device 170 may be a stand alone button that illuminates when a malfunction is detected. In yet other embodiments (e.g., those in which no

3656952.1

-5-

acknowledgment of a warning is required), the warning device 170 may comprise or consist of a horn or other device capable of providing an audible warning.

Figure 2 is a flowchart 200 illustrating operation of the processor 110 in connection with configurable devices 180. The control module 110 determines the train's current position from information provided by the positioning system 120 at step 210. The control module then obtains the locations of nearby configurable devices 180 from the map database 130 at step 212. If no configurable device 180 is withing a threshold distance, steps 210 et seq. are repeated. If a configurable device 180 is within a threshold distance at step 214, the device is interrogated at step 216.

In some embodiments, this threshold distance is predetermined distance based in part upon a worst case assumption (i.e., an assumption that a train having the greatest possible weight is traveling at a maximum allowable or possible speed in a downhill direction on a portion of track with the steepest grade in the system). In other embodiments, the threshold is based on the actual speed and weight of the train and the grade of the track between the train and the device. In still other embodiments, the calculation may take into account the distribution of weight in the train this will effect the required stopping distance as discussed in the aforementioned co-pending U.S. patent application.

In some embodiments, the interrogation includes an identification number associated with the device 180. Since only the device corresponding to the identification number will respond to the interrogation, this identification number is obtained from the map database 130. This avoids contention between multiple devices attempting to respond to the interrogation on the same frequency.

3656952.1

5

10

15

20

-6-

If the configurable device 180 fails to respond at step 218, or reports an incorrect configuration at step 220, the control module notifies the conductor/engineer of the malfunction at step 224. If, in response to the notification, the operator fails to activate the brakes at step 226, the control module 110 automatically activates the brakes to bring the train to a halt at step 228. At this point, the conductor/engineer must restart the train, which preferably requires the conductor/engineer to acknowledge the warning provided at step 224.

5

3656952.1

10267959 101002

If the device 180 responds to the interrogation at step 218 and reports a correct configuration at step 220, then, at step 222, the control module 110 returns to step 216 if the device 180 has not been passed, or returns to step 210 to repeat the process for the next configurable device 180. Returning to step 216 to interrogate the device multiple times as the train approaches the device is important for safety purposes. This will detect malfunctions or changes in configuration after the initial interrogation (e.g., someone throwing the switch into the wrong position

15 after the initial interrogation but before the train reaches the switch) from causing and accident. Whether or not the interrogation of step 318 includes the device's identification number, it is preferable for the device's response to include its identification number as this allows for greater assurance that a response from some other source has not been mistaken as a response from the device.

Figures 3a and 3b together form a flowchart 300 illustrating operation of the control unit 110 in connection with configurable devices 180 according to a second embodiment of the invention. Steps 310-322 of the flowchart 300 are similar to steps 210-222 of the flowchart 200 of Figure 2; therefore, the detailed discussion of these steps will not be repeated. If a configurable device 180 does

-7-

not respond at step 318 or reports an incorrect configuration at step 320 after being interrogated at step 316, the control module 110 then activates the warning device 170 to inform the conductor/engineer of the problem at step 330. A time period within which the operator must acknowledge the warning and slow the train to a

- 5 reduced speed is associated with the warning. This time period may be a predetermined number based on a worst-case stopping distance, or may be calculated dynamically based on factors such as the current speed of the train, the braking characteristics of the brakes on the train, the weight of the train, the distribution of weight on the train, and/or the grade of the track as determined from
- 10 the map database 130 using the train position from the positioning system 120, or other factors as discussed in the above-referenced co-pending U.S. patent application.

If the operator acknowledges the warning at step 332 and sufficiently slowed the train at step 334 within the allowable time period, the control module 110 monitors the speed of the train to ensure that the reduced speed is maintained at step 336 until either the train has passed the device 180 at step 338 or the conductor/engineer verifies that he has visually determined that the device is configured properly at step 340. In the case of a configurable device such as a grade crossing gate, this allows the train to continue moving past the gate at a slow

20 speed. In the case of an incorrectly thrown switch, it is expected that the conductor/engineer will stop the train if the switch cannot be set to the correct position before the train reaches it; however, there may be some circumstances in which the conductor/engineer desires to allow the train to continue past an incorrectly thrown switch. Because the conductor/engineer was forced to

3656952.1

acknowledge the warning about the improperly configured switch, it is unlikely that allowing the train to proceed past the improperly configured switch is not intentional. In other embodiments, a train may not be allowed to pass the switch until it has come to a complete stop, but may be allowed to pass an improperly configured grade crossing gate at a reduced speed without first coming to a

complete stop.

5

10

If the conductor/engineer fails to acknowledge the warning at step 334 within the allowed time period, the control module 110 commands the brake interface to stop the train at step 342. The control module 110 then notifies the dispatcher of the stopped train at step 344.

At steps 220 and 320 above, the control module 110 determines whether the device 180 is properly configured. This determination is necessarily device dependent. For example, in the case of a switch, the determination as to whether the device is configured correctly is preferably made with respect to

- 15 warrants/authorities and/or route information issued to the train. That is, the control module 110 preferably stores information as to what route the train is to take and what warrants (also sometimes referred to as authorities) have been issued for that train. In the case of a grade crossing gate, determining that the device is configured properly comprises more than determining that the gate is in the down
- 20 position. Many such devices are designed such that a failure results in the gate being placed in the down position. However, in the event of such a failure, it can be expected that some cars and/or pedestrians may attempt to cross the tracks even though the gate is down. Thus, if the crossing gate reports a malfunction, it is

3656952.1

-9-

preferably treated as if it is not properly configured despite the fact that the gates may be reported as being in the down position.

It should be understood that any and all of the aforementioned events (e.g., the acknowledgment or lack thereof of a warning from an engineer/conductor, the stopping of the train upon a detection of an improperly configured device) may be recorded by the event recorder 140. It should also be understood that, in some embodiments, some configurable devices 180 may be configured by sending commands from the train. In such embodiments, the control module 110 will send the appropriate command via the transceiver 150 on the train to the device 180 via its transceiver 190.

One advantage of those embodiments of the invention in which a configurable device is interrogated as the train approaches is that such devices are not required to transmit information when trains are not in the area. This saves power as compared to those systems in which wayside devices continuously or periodically transmit information regardless of whether a train is close enough to receive such information.

In the embodiments discussed above, the control module 110 is located on the train. It should also be noted that some or all of the functions performed by the control module 110 could be performed by a remotely located processing unit such as processing unit located at a central dispatcher. In such embodiments, information from devices on the train (e.g., the brake interface 160) is

communicated to the remotely located processing unit via the transceiver 150.

3656952.1

5

10

15

20

-10-

# 

Obviously, numerous modifications and variations of the present invention are possible in light of the above teachings. It is therefore to be understood that within the scope of the appended claims, the invention may be practiced otherwise than as specifically described herein.

3656952.1

### 10262959.101002

### WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A system for controlling a train, the system comprising:

a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in

5 communication with the control unit;

wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near

the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response

10 including a configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct

configuration is received within a period of time; and

stopping the train otherwise.

2. The system of Claim 1, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

15

3. The system of Claim 1, wherein the device is a switch.

4. The system of Claim 1, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

5. The system of Claim 1, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

6. The system of Claim 1, further comprising:

a positioning system, the positioning system being in communications with the control unit and being configured to provide position information to the control unit; and

a database, the database including a plurality of locations for a plurality of configurable devices;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the steps of

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from the positioning system;

10 and

15

20

5

obtaining an identification number from the database associated with the device identified in the identifying step.

7. The system of Claim 6, wherein the control unit is configured to transmit the interrogation message when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

8. The system of Claim 7, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

9. The system of Claim 7, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

10. The system of Claim 9, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

11. The system of Claim 9, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

3656952,1

-13-

12. The system of Claim 11, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

10267959 101002

13. The system of Claim 1, further comprising a warning device connected to the control unit, wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

14. The system of Claim 13, wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

15. A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:

10 transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is

### 15 received; and

1

5

stopping the train otherwise.

16. The method of Claim 15, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

17. The method of Claim 15, wherein the device is a switch.

18. The method of Claim 16, further comprising the steps of storing route

20 information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing an actual direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

19. The method of Claim 15, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and the method further comprises the step of

3656952.1

confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

20. The method of Claim 15, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is

5 intended.

21. The method of Claim 15, further comprising the steps of:

identifying a configurable device in a database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from a positioning system located on the train; and

10

15

20

obtaining an identification number associated with the device identified in the identifying step from the database.

22. The method of Claim 21, wherein the interrogation message is transmitted when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

23. The method of Claim 22, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

24. The method of Claim 22, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

25. The method of Claim 24, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

26. The method of Claim 24, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

3656952.1 -15-

27. The method of Claim 26, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

10267959 101002

28. The method of Claim 15, further comprising the step of activating a warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

29. The method of Claim 28, further comprising the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

30. A system for controlling a train, the system comprising: a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit;

wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train;

15 listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct

configuration is received;

if no response is received or if a response with an incorrect

20 configuration is received,

5

10

activating a warning device to provide a warning to a train operator;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

3656952.1

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the device is acceptable has been received.

31. The system of Claim 30, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

10267959 101002

5

32. The system of Claim 30, wherein the device is a switch.

33. The system of Claim 30, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was

10 directed.

20

34. The system of Claim 30, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

35. The system of Claim 30, further comprising:

a positioning system, the positioning system being in communications with 15 the control unit and being configured to provide position information to the control unit; and

a database, the database including a plurality of locations for a plurality of configurable devices;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the steps of identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from the positioning system; and

obtaining an identification number from the database associated with the device identified in the identifying step.

3656952.1 -17-

WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 60 of 208 36. The system of Claim 35, wherein the control unit is configured to transmit the interrogation message when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

10267959.101002

37. The system of Claim 35, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

38. The system of Claim 35, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

39. The system of Claim 38, wherein the threshold is further based on aweight of the train.

40. The system of Claim 38, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

41. The system of Claim 40, wherein the threshold is further based ondistribution of weight in the train.

42. The system of Claim 30, further comprising a warning device connected to the control unit, wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

43. The system of Claim 42, wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

3656952.1

20

5

-18-

44. The system of Claim 30, wherein the period of time is based on a worst- case assumption that the train is traveling at a maximum speed and weighs a maximum amount.

45. The system of Claim 30, further comprising a positioning system in
communication with the control unit and located on the train, wherein the period of time is based on an actual speed of the train based on information reported by the positioning system and a weight of the train. track.

46. The system of Claim 45, further comprising a track database in communication with the control unit, wherein the period of time is further based on a grade of a section of track between the train and the device.

47. A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:  $\infty$  transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response

15 including a configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received;

if a response with a correct configuration is not received or if no response is received,

activating a warning device to provide a warning;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

3656952.1

10

20

-19-

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the device is acceptable has been received.

48. The method of Claim 47, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

5

10

20

49. The method of Claim 47, wherein the device is a switch.

50. The method of Claim 47, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and further comprising the step of confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

51. The method of Claim 47, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

52. The method of Claim 47, further comprising the steps of:

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device

15 which the train will pass based on information from a positioning system; and obtaining an identification number associated with the device identified in the identifying step from a database.

53. The method of Claim 52, wherein the interrogation message is transmitted when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

54. The method of Claim 52, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

3656952.1

-20- :

55. The method of Claim 52, further comprising the step of calculating the threshold based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

56. The method of Claim 55, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

57. The method of Claim 55, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

58. The method of Claim 57, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

59. The method of Claim 47, further comprising the step of activating a warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

60. The method of Claim 59, further comprising the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

15 61. The method of Claim 47, wherein the period of time is based on a worst- case assumption that the train is traveling at a maximum speed and weighs a maximum amount.

62. The method of Claim 47, wherein the period of time is based on an actual speed of the train based on information reported by the positioning system and a weight of the train.

63. The method of Claim  $62^{\circ}$ , wherein the period of time is further based on a grade of a section of track between the train and the device.

64. The method of Claim 63, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a

3656952.1

5

10

20

-21-

memory and determining whether a configuration received from the switch is correct by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

10267959.101002

65. A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:

determining a location and identification number of a next configurable device that will be passed by the train from a database;

sending an interrogation message including the identification number of the next configurable device;

waiting a period of time based in part on a speed and a weight of the train and a grade of a section of track between the train and the device;

listening for a response during the period of time;

if the response is received, comparing an identification number included in the response to the identification number of the next configurable device;

stopping the train if a response from the device indicates that the device is not properly configured or if a response is not received within the period of time.

66. The method of Claim 65, further comprising the step of transmitting a command to the next configurable device, the command instructing the next configurable device to assume a proper configuration.

67. The method of Claim 65, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

3656952.1

5

10

15

20

-22-

10267959.101002

6

68. A computerized method for controlling a train comprising the steps of: obtaining a position of a train from a positioning system;

determining a location and identification number of a next configurable device that will be passed by the train from a database;

sending an interrogation message including the identification number of the next configurable device;

waiting a first period of time based in part on a speed and a weight of the train and a grade of a section of track between the train and the device;

listening for a response during the first period of time;

if the response is received, comparing an identification number included in the response to the identification number of the next configurable device;

providing a warning to an operator if a response from the device indicates that the device is not properly configured or if a response is not received within the first period of time;

stopping the train if the operator does not acknowledge the warning and slow the train to a reduced speed within a second period of time; and

if the warning is acknowledged and the reduced speed is achieved within the second period of time, maintaining the reduced speed until the operator verifies that the device is configured properly or until the train has passed the device;

69. The method of Claim 68, further comprising the step of transmitting a command to the next configurable device, the command instructing the next configurable device to assume a proper configuration.

70. The method of Claim 68, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a -23-

> WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 66 of 208

10

5

15

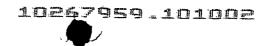
20

memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

10267959.101002

3656952.1

-24-



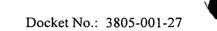
### ABSTRACT

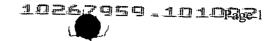
A train control system includes a positioning system and consults a database to determine when the train is approaching a configurable device such as a switch or grade crossing gate. The system continuously interrogates the device to determine its status as the train approaches the device, and forces an engineer/conductor to acknowledge any detected malfunction. The train is forced to come to a complete stop before proceeding past the device or may be slowed down to a speed that will allow the engineer/conductor to visually determine whether it is safe to proceed past the device if the engineer/conductor

10 acknowledges a message warning of the malfunction and will stop the train if the engineer/conductor fails to acknowledge the warning message.

3656952.1

5





### **Declaration, Power of Attorney and Petition**

WE (I) the undersigned inventor(s), hereby declare(s) that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below next to my name,

We (I) believe that we are (I am) the original, first, and joint (sole) inventor(s) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled

## METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE

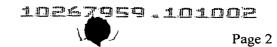
the specification of which

We (I) hereby state that we (I) have reviewed and understand the contents of the above-identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

We (I) acknowledge the duty to disclose information known to be material to the patentability of this application as defined in Section 1.56 of Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations.

We (I) hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. \$119(a)-(d) or \$365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate, or \$365(a) of any PCT International application which designated at least one country other than the United States, listed below and have also identified below, by checking the box, any foreign application for patent or inventor's certificate, or PCT International application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed. Prior Foreign Application(s)

Application No.	Country	Day/Month/Year	P	Priority Claimed			
				Yes		No	
				Yes		No	
				Yes		No	
				Yes		No	



We (I) hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below.

(Application Number)

(Filing Date)

(Application Number)

Date

(Filing Date)

We (I) hereby claim the benefit under 35 U.S.C. §120 of any United States application(s), or §365(c) of any PCT International application designating the United States, listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior United States or PCT International application in the manner provided by the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. §112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR §1.56 which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT International filing date of this application.

Application Serial No.	Filing Date	Status (pending, patented, abandoned)
<u> </u>		

And we (I) hereby appoint Steven B. Kelber, Reg. No. 30,073; Jerold I. Schneider, Reg. No. 24,765; Paul C. Kimball, Reg. No. 34,641; Wilburn L. Chesser, Reg. No. 41,668; James M. Heintz, Reg. No. 41,828; Perry E. Van Over, Reg. No. 42, 197; Raymond Millien, Reg. No. 43,806; Lisa K. Norton, Reg. No. 44,977; Patrick R. Delaney, Reg. No. 45,338; and Christopher W. Raimund, Reg. No. 47,258, as our (my) attorneys, with full powers of substitution and revocation, to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the Patent Office connected therewith; and we (I) hereby request that all correspondence regarding this application be sent to Supervisor, Patent Prosecution Services, Piper Rudnick LLP, 1200 Nineteenth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036-2412.

We (I) declare that all statements made herein of our (my) own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Mark Edward KANE	Residence:	2653 Hol	ly Point Drive
NAME OF FIRST INVENTOR		Orange P	ark, FL 32073
Man Cam	Citizen of: United States		
Signature of Inventor	Post Office A	Address:	Same As Above
9/27/02			

/2092 11:45 9042782605 Oct-10-02 11:42am From-PIPER	QUANTUM AND 26 74 5 9 . 1.0 1 2028813877
-	P
James Francis SHOCKLEY	Residence: 3011 Doctors Lake Drive
NAME OF SECOND JOINT INVENTOR	Orange Park, FL 32073
And	Citizen of: United States
Signature of Inventor	Post Office Address: Same As Above
9/27/02	
Date	
	179 BUFFALO BLUFF
Harrison Thomas HICKENLOOPER	Residence: <u>Boute 3, Box 1830</u>
NAME OF THIRD JOINT INVENTOR	Palatka, FL 32177
flam them white	Citizen of: United States
Signature of Inventor	Post Office Address: Same As Above
9/27/02	
Date	
• •	
	Residence:
NAME OF FOURTH JOINT INVENTOR	
	Citizen of:
Signature of Inventor	Post Office Address:
	·····
Date	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
· .	
NAME OF FIFTH JOINT INVENTOR	Residence:
	Citizen of:
Signature of Inventor	Post Office Address:
Date	



5.7 1-13-09

PATENT APPLICATION SERIAL NO.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE FEE RECORD SHEET

10/11/2002 RHARIS1	00000046	10267959
01 FC:201 02 FC:202 03 FC:203		370.00 OP 126.00 OP 450.00 OP

PTO-1556 (5/87)

1

\*U.S. Government Printing Office: 2002 - 489-267/69033

			<u> </u>					S				
		PPLICATIO			INATIO	רא <u>פ</u> ררים	20	Ap	plication	or Do	ocket Num	ber
		_	ve Octobe						102	67	959	
		CLAIMS AS	FILED - (Column		l (Colui	<u>mn 2)</u>		MALL EN YPE		、 OR	OTHER SMALL	
то	TAL CLAIMS		70					RATE	FEE		RATE	FEE
FOI	3			ILED	NUMB	ER EXTRA		BASIC FEE	, 370.00	OR	BASIC FEE	740.00
то	TAL CHARGEA	BLE CLAIMS	フロ <sub>min</sub>	us 20=	* (	6	ſ	X\$ 9=	450	OR	X\$18=	
ND	EPENDENT CL	AIMS	6 mir	nus 3 =	*	3	ŀ	X42=	126	OR	X84=	
MUI	TIPLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM PF	RESENT		••••••••••••		┟					
* If ·	he difference	in column 1 is	ess than ze	ro. ente	r "0" in c	olumn 2		+140=			+280=	
-		LAIMS AS A						TOTAL	946	OR		THAN
		(Column 1)		Colu) - Colu		(Column 3)		SMALL I	ENTITY	OR	OTHER SMALL	
ENTA		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUM PREVI	IEST IBER OUSLY FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
AMENDMENT	Total	*	Minus	**		=		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
REN	Independent	*	Minus	***		=	╞	X42=			X84=	
∢	FIRST PRESE	NTATION OF MU	JLTIPLE DEF	PENDEN	T CLAIM		┢			OR		
								+140=		OR	+280=	
							A	TOTAL	L	OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	
		(Column 1) CLAIMS			mn 2) HEST	(Column 3)		<u> </u>		ו ה	(	
NDMENT B		REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT	•	PREV	IBER OUSLY FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
NDN	Total	*	Minus	**		= ·		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
AME	Independent	*	Minus	***		=		X42=		OR	X84=	
	FIRST PRESE	NTATION OF MU		PENDEN				+140=		OR	+280=	
							<u>ت</u> A	TOTAL DDIT. FEE		OR	TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	
		(Column 1)	nan ian ana kao hadianan		mn 2)	(Column 3)						
AMENDMENT C	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		NUN PREVI	HEST ABER IOUSLY FOR	PRESENT		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE		RATE	ADDI- TIONAL FEE
NDW	Total	*	Minus	**		=		X\$ 9=		OR	X\$18=	
NME	Independent	*	Minus	***	(	=-		X42=			X84=	
4	FIRST PRESE	NTATION OF M	ULTIPLE DEP	PENDEN	T CLAIM					OR		
*	f the entry in colu	mn 1 is less than ti	ne entry in colu	mn 2. writ	، e "0" in co	lumn 3	Ľ	+140=		OR	+280=	
**	If the "Highest Nu	mber Previously P mber Previously P	aid For <sup>®</sup> IN THI	S SPACE	is less that	in 20, enter "20."	~	TOTAL DDIT. FEE			TOTAL ADDIT. FEE	
	The "Highest Nun	nber Previously Pa	id For" (Total o	r Independ	dent) is the	an o, enter o. e highest number	r four	nd in the app	ropriate bo	x in coi	lumn 1.	
OR	A PTO-875 (Rev. 8)	/01)					Pate	nt and Tradem	ark Office, U	.S. DEF	lumn 1. PARTMENT OF	COMMERCE
				7	27U S GPO.200	1 482-124 / 59197	1 410					00111121102

WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 73 of 208



PIPER RUDNICK 00 NINETEENTH STREET, NW ASHINGTON, DC 20036-2412 TELEPHONE: 202-861-3900 FACSIMILE: 202-223-2085 Map 1 7 2005 36001 1200 NINETEENTH STREET, NW WASHINGTON, DC 20036-2412

DOCKET NO.: 3805-001-27

# ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS WASHINGTON, D.C. 20231

Re: Serial No.: Applicant(s): Filing Date: For:

10/267,959 Mark Edward KANE, et al. October 10, 2002 METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE 3617

Group Art Unit: Examiner:

SIR:

Attached hereto for filing are the following papers:

Information Disclosure Statement PTO Form 1449 List of Related Cases Cited documents (100)

Our check in the amount of \$0.00 is attached covering any required fees. In the event any variance exists between the amount enclosed and the Patent Office charges for filing the abovenoted documents, including any fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for any necessary extension of time to make the filing of the attached documents timely, please charge or credit the difference to Deposit Account No. 50-1442. Further, if these papers are not considered timely filed, then a request is hereby made under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for the necessary extension of time. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

PIPER RUDNICK LLP

Steven B. Kelber Attorney of Record Registration No.: 30,073

James M. Heintz Registration No.: 41,828

IN THE UNITED STATES PATE	NT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
IN RE APPLICATION: Mark Edward KANE, et al.	GROUP ART UNIX 3617 (MAR 1 4 2003
SERIAL NUMBER: 10/267,959	EXAMINER: MAR CELL RADEMARKS
FILED: October 10, 2002	CAN I 7 3 ED
FOR: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A	TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AMPROPERLY CONFIGURED
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE ST.	ATEMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.99

Assistant Commissioner for Patents Washington, D.C. 20231

Sir:

Applicants wish to disclose the following information.

#### **REFERENCES**

Applicants wish to make of record the documents listed on the attached Form PTO-1449. Copies of the listed documents are attached, where required, as are either statements of relevancy or any readily available full or partial English translations of any non-English-language documents.

#### RELATED CASES

Attached is a list of Applicants' pending applications and issued patents which may be related to the present application. Copies of the documents, where required, are attached along with Form PTO-1449.

#### **CERTIFICATION**

. The undersigned certifies that

- each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign or international patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application for the first time (to the knowledge of the undersigned, having made reasonable inquiry) not more than three months prior to the filing of this statement.
- no item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign or international patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or, to the knowledge of the undersigned, having made reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this statement.

#### BASIS FOR CONSIDERATION

This Information Disclosure Statement is filed:

- without fee and within three months of the filing date of the application.
- without fee and within three months of the date of entry of the U.S. national stage.
- without fee and before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits (to the knowledge of the undersigned).
- without fee and with the appropriate certification above.
- without fee and with a new CPA application.
- without fee and with a Request for Continued Examination.
- with fee and before the mailing date of any of a Final Office Action, Notice of Allowance or an action that otherwise closes prosecution (to the knowledge of the undersigned).
- with fee, appropriate certification above, and before payment of the Issue Fee.

#### DEPOSIT ACCOUNT

Please charge any additional fees for the papers being filed herewith and for which no check is enclosed herewith, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. <u>50-1442</u>.

Respectfully submitted,

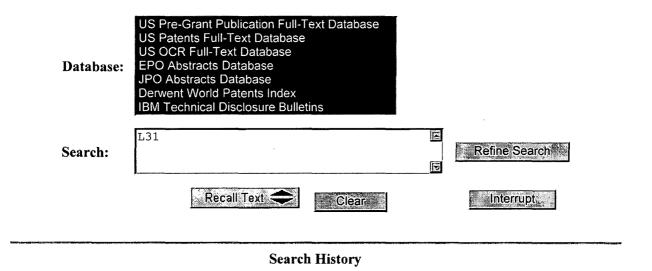
PIPER RUDNICI

1200 Nineteenth Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20036-2412 elephone No. (202) 861-3900 Steven B. Kelber Attorney of Record Registration No. 30,073

# **Refine Search**

# Search Results -

Term	Documents
TRAIN	282261
TRAINS	75454
LOCOMOTIVE	27009
LOCOMOTIVES	11532
(30 AND (LOCOMOTIVE OR TRAIN)).PGPB,USPT,USOC,EPAB,JPAB,DWPI,TDBD.	91
((TRAIN OR LOCOMOTIVE) AND L30).PGPB,USPT,USOC,EPAB,JPAB,DWPI,TDBD.	91



# DATE: Wednesday, January 14, 2004 Printable Copy Create Case

side by side	Query	<u>Hit</u> <u>Count</u>	<u>Set</u> <u>Name</u> result set
DB =	PGPB,USPT,USOC,EPAB,JPAB,DWPI,TDBD; PLUR=YES; OP=ADJ		
<u>L31</u>	(train or locomotive) and 130	91	<u>L31</u>
<u>L30</u>	(identi\$9 OR determin\$3 or verif\$4) same (grade crossing gate or crossing gate)	171	<u>L30</u>
<u>L29</u>	identi\$9 near1 number near3 (grade crossing gate or crossing gate)	0	<u>L29</u>
<u>L28</u>	126 and database	5	<u>L28</u>
<u>L27</u>	l22 and (stop\$4 or brak\$3)	0	<u>L27</u>

h eb bcgb eech

- WEST Refine Search

<u>L26</u>	identi\$9 same (grade crossing gate or crossing gate)	85	<u>L26</u>
<u>L25</u>	distance and 122	1	<u>L25</u>
<u>L24</u>	122 and (chang\$3 or switch\$3 or activat\$3) and L23	1	<u>L24</u>
<u>L23</u>	switch\$ and L22	1	<u>L23</u>
<u>L22</u>	6609049.pn.	3	<u>L22</u>
<u>L21</u>	(id or identi\$9) same (switch\$2 or grade crossing) and 119	32	<u>L21</u>
<u>L20</u>	(id or idnenti\$9) same (switch\$2 or grade crossing) and 119	13	<u>L20</u>
<u>L19</u>	118 and switch\$3	91	<u>L19</u>
<u>L18</u>	receiv\$3 and L17	124	<u>L18</u>
<u>L17</u>	115 and transmi\$4	140	<u>L17</u>
L16	transceiver and L15	22	<u>L16</u>
L15	control\$ and L14	326	<u>L15</u>
L14	(train or locomotive) and L13	460	L14
L13	grade crossing	744	L13
<u>L12</u>	(receiv\$3 or obtain\$3) near5 (train or railway vehicle or rail vehicle or locomotive)	23041	<u>L12</u>
L11	(grade crossing gate or crossing gate) and L8	36	<u>L11</u>
<u>L10</u>	(grade crossing gate) and L8	3	<u>L10</u>
<u>L9</u>	(grade creossing gate) and L8	0	<u>L9</u>
<u>L8</u>	L4 and L5 and L7	389	<u>L8</u>
<u>L7</u>	(receiv\$3 or obtain\$3) same (train or railway vehicle or rail vehicle or locomotive)	110940	<u>L7</u>
<u>L6</u>	(receiv\$3 or obtain\$) same (train or railway vehicle or rail vehicle or locomotive)	111465	<u>L6</u>
<u>L5</u>	(transceiver or transmi\$5) same (train or railway vehicle or rail vehicle or locomotive)	85655	<u>L5</u>
<u>L4</u>	(determin\$3 or control\$4) same (position or location) same (train or railway vehicle or rail vehicle or locomotive) same (track switch or grade cross\$3 gate or crossing near1 gate)	1048	<u>L4</u>
<u>L3</u>	(receiv\$3 or obtain\$3) near5 (train or railway vehicle or rail vehicle or locomotive)	23041	<u>L3</u>
<u>L2</u>	(receiv\$3 or obtain\$3) near5 (train or railway vehicle or rail vehicle or locomotive)	23041	<u>L2</u>
<u>L1</u>	(receiv\$3 or obtain\$3) same (train or railway vehicle or rail vehicle or locomotive)	110940	<u>L1</u>

END OF SEARCH HISTORY

h eb b cg b e e ch

WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 77 of 208

	ED STATES PATENT A	nd Trademark Office	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Adress COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspio.gov	OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/267,959	10/10/2002	Mark Edward Kane	3805-001-27	1510
75	590 01/22/2004		EXAM	INER
· · ·	tent Prosecution Service	es	MARC COLEMA	AN, MARTHE Y
PIPER RUDNI 1200 Nineteentl			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Washington, D			3661	
			DATE MAILED: 01/22/2004	4 .

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

1

<i>v</i>	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	10/267,959	KANE ET AL.
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit
	Marthe Y Marc-Coleman	3661
The MAILING DATE of this communication ap Period for Reply	opears on the cover sheet with the	correspondence address
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPL THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a replicit - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statu - Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b). Status	.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be ply within the statutory minimum of thirty (30) d d will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS fro te, cause the application to become ABANDON	timely filed ays will be considered timely. Im the mailing date of this communication. VED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>10</u>	<u> October 2002</u> .	
2a) This action is <b>FINAL</b> . 2b)⊠ This	s action is non-final.	
3) Since this application is in condition for allows closed in accordance with the practice under		
Disposition of Claims		
4) Claim(s) <u>1-70</u> is/are pending in the application	n.	
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdra	awn from consideration.	
-5)⊠ Claim(s) <u>65-70</u> is/are allowed.		
6)⊠ Claim(s) <u>1-3,13-18,28-32,42,43,47-49,59 and</u>		
7) Claim(s) <u>4-12,19-27,33-41,44-46,50-58 and 6</u>		
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/	or election requirement.	
Application Papers		
9) The specification is objected to by the Examin		<b>_</b> .
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) ac		
Applicant may not request that any objection to the Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the corre-		
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the E		
Priority under 35 U.S.C. §§ 119 and 120		
<ul> <li>12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreig a) All b) Some * c) None of:</li> <li>1. Certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>2. Certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documer</li> <li>3. Acknowledgment is made of a claim for domes reference was included in the first sentence of the priority documer</li> </ul>	nts have been received. Its have been received in Application pority documents have been received au (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). t of the certified copies not receive tic priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119 ret sentence of the specification of rovisional application has been re- tic priority under 35 U.S.C. §§ 12	ation No ved in this National Stage ved. (e) (to a provisional application) or in an Application Data Sheet. eceived. 20 and/or 121 since a specific
Attachment(s)          1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)         2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)         3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449) Paper No(s)	5) 🔲 Notice of Informal	ry (PTO-413) Paper No(s) Patent Application (PTO-152)

PTOL-326 (Rev. 11-03)

Part of Paper No. 3

. \*

# DETAILED ACTION

1. This office action is in response to application serial No. 10/267,959 filed on

10/10/02 in which claims 1-70 are presented for examination.

# **Claim Objections**

2. Claim 45 is objected to because of the following informalities: claim 45, line 4,

"track." should be deleted after "train". Appropriate correction is required.

# Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

3. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(e) the invention was described in a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent, or on an international application by another who has fulfilled the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), and (4) of section 371(c) of this title before the invention thereof by the applicant for patent.

The changes made to 35 U.S.C. 102(e) by the American Inventors Protection Act

of 1999 (AIPA) and the Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical

Amendments Act of 2002 do not apply when the reference is a U.S. patent resulting

directly or indirectly from an international application filed before November 29, 2000.

Therefore, the prior art date of the reference is determined under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) prior

to the amendment by the AIPA (pre-AIPA 35 U.S.C. 102(e)).

4. Claims 1-3, 13-18, 28-32, 42, 43, 47-49, 59, and 60 are rejected under 35

U.S.C. 102(e) as being anticipated by Kane et al. (U.S. Patent No. 6,609,049).

In regard to claims 1 and 15, Kane et al. discloses a system for controlling a train comprising:

- a control unit (110 in Fig. 1); and
- a transceiver (140 in Fig. 1) located on the train and communicating with the control unit (see Fig. 1);

wherein the control unit comprising:

- transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train (see col. 2 lines 22-col. 3 line 12);
- listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device (see col. 2 line 22-col. 3 line 12);
- allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received within a period of time (see col. 2 line 22-col. 3 line 12); and
- stopping the train otherwise (see col. 2 line 22-col. 3 line 12).

In regard to claims 30 and 47, Kane et al. discloses a system and method for controlling a train comprising:

- a control unit (110 in Fig. 1); and
- a transceiver (140 in Fig. 1) located on the train and communicating with the control unit (see Fig. 1);

wherein the control unit comprising:

 transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train (see col. 2 lines 22-col. 3 line 12);

- listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device (see col. 2 line 22-col. 3 line 12);
- allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received within a period of time (see col. 2 line 22-col. 3 line 12); and
- listening for a response form the configuration device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device (see col. 2 line 22-col. 3 line 12 and Fig. 2);
- allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received (see col. 2 line 22-col. 3 line 12 and Fig. 2);
- if no response is received or if a response with an incorrect configuration is received, activating a warning device to provide a warning to a train operator (see col. 2 line 22-col. 3 line 12 and Fig. 2);
- stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time (see col. 2 line 22-col. 3 line 12 and Fig. 2); and
- if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the device is acceptable has been received (see col. 2 line 22-col. 3 line 12 and Fig. 2).

In regard to claims 2, 3, 16, 17, 31, 32, 48 and 49, Kane et al. discloses that the device is a grade crossing gate (see col. 2 lines 36-44). Kane also disclose that the device is a switch (see col. 2 lines 36-44).

In regard to claims 13, 28, 42, and 59, Kane et al. discloses that the system further comprising a warning device *(140 in Fig. 1)* connected to the control unit, wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device when a response with a correct configuration is received (see Fig. 1 and col. 2 line 22 –col. 3 line 12).

In regard to claims 14, 29, 43 and 60, Kane et al. discloses that the control unit is further configured to performed the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received (see Fig. 2).

In regard to claim 18, Kane et al. discloses storing route information form a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing an actual direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information (see Fig. 1 and col. 2 lines 22-45).

# Allowable Subject Matter

5. Claims 4-12, 19-27, 33-41, 44-46, 50-58, 61-64 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in

independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

6. Claims 65-70 are allowed.

# Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Marthe Y Marc-Coleman whose telephone number is (703) 305-4970. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Thursday from 9:30 AM - 8:00 PM.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, William A Cuchlinski can be reached on (703) 308-3873. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is (703) 872-9306.

Any inquiry of a general nature or relating to the status of this application or proceeding should be directed to the receptionist whose telephone number is (703) 308-1113.

Patent Examiner Marthe 4 Marc-Coleman Marthe Marc-Coleman

January 15, 2004

<u>int</u>			
	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination	
Notice of References Cited	10/267,959	KANE ET AL.	
Notice of References cited	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Marthe Y Marc-Coleman	3661 Page 1 of 1	

•

۲

#### **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	A	US-6,609,049	08-2003	Kane et al.	701/19
	в	US-5,828,979	10-1998	Polivka et al.	701/117
	С	US-2002/0096605	07-2002	Berry et al.	246/292
	D	US-			
	Е	US-			
$\square$	F	US-			
	G	US-	,		
$\square$	н	US-			
	Ι	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	м	US-			

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Ρ					
	Q					÷
	R					
	s					
	т					

#### NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	υ	
	v	
	w	
	x	

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

------

1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 3

EXAMINER INITIAL MYM	A B C D E F G	ES CITED BY AI Sheets if Necessar DOCUMENT NUMBER 5,129,605 6,459,965 6,081,769 6,218,961 5,751,569 6,135,396	y) U DATE 07/14/92 10/01/02 06/27/00 04/17/01 05/12/98	APPLICANT Mark Edward KANE, et al. FILING DATE October 10, 2002 S. PATENT DOCUMENTS NAME Burns, et al. Polivka, et al. Curtis. Gross, et al. Metel, et al.	4 2003 4 2003 EXAMPLE CLASS CLASS	SUB CLASS	FILING DATE II APPROPRIATE
(Use Sev	A B C D E F G	DOCUMENT NUMBER 5,129,605 6,459,965 6,081,769 6,218,961 5,751,569 6,135,396	y) U DATE 07/14/92 10/01/02 06/27/00 04/17/01 05/12/98	S. PATENT DOCUMENTS NAME Burns, et al. Polivka, et al. Curtis. Gross, et al.	CLASS CLASS	SUB CLASS	FILING DATE II
(Use Sev	A B C D E F G	DOCUMENT NUMBER 5,129,605 6,459,965 6,081,769 6,218,961 5,751,569 6,135,396	y) U DATE 07/14/92 10/01/02 06/27/00 04/17/01 05/12/98	S. PATENT DOCUMENTS NAME Burns, et al. Polivka, et al. Curtis. Gross, et al.	CLASS CLASS	SUB CLASS	FILING DATE II
(Use Sev	A B C D E F G	DOCUMENT NUMBER 5,129,605 6,459,965 6,081,769 6,218,961 5,751,569 6,135,396	y) U DATE 07/14/92 10/01/02 06/27/00 04/17/01 05/12/98	S. PATENT DOCUMENTS NAME Burns, et al. Polivka, et al. Curtis. Gross, et al.	CLASS	SUB CLASS	FILING DATE II
	B C D E F G	NUMBER 5,129,605 6,459,965 6,081,769 6,218,961 5,751,569 6,135,396	DATE 07/14/92 10/01/02 06/27/00 04/17/01 05/12/98	S. PATENT DOCUMENTS NAME Burns, et al. Polivka, et al. Curtis. Gross, et al.	CLASS	SUB CLASS	FILING DATE I
	B C D E F G	NUMBER 5,129,605 6,459,965 6,081,769 6,218,961 5,751,569 6,135,396	DATE 07/14/92 10/01/02 06/27/00 04/17/01 05/12/98	NAME Burns, et al. Polivka, et al. Curtis. Gross, et al.	and a second sec	CLASS	
	B C D E F G	6,459,965 6,081,769 6,218,961 5,751,569 6,135,396	10/01/02 06/27/00 04/17/01 05/12/98	Polivka, et al. Curtis. Gross, et al.			
	C D E F G	6,081,769 6,218,961 5,751,569 6,135,396	06/27/00 04/17/01 05/12/98	Curtis. Gross, et al.			
	D E F G	6,218,961 5,751,569 6,135,396	04/17/01 05/12/98	Gross, et al.			
	E F G	5,751,569 6,135,396	05/12/98		(Carting and Carting and Carti	the second second	
	F G	6,135,396	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Metel, et al.			
	G				·	and the second s	
]			10/24/00	Whitfield, et al.	and the second	eggeni@haaw	
		6,397,147	05/28/02	Whithead	62 <b>1</b> 11 1	carea.	
	H	6,374,184	04/16/02	Zahm, et al.	1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1		
	I	6,421,587	07/16/02	Diana, et al.	- and the second		
	J	6,135,396	10/24/00	Whitfield, et al.		ي معمور	
]	К	6,459,964	10/01/02	Vu, et al.		-Oficial states	
	L	6,377,877	04/23/02	Doner	and the second sec	-encitistres .	
1	М	6,322,025	11/27/01	Colbert, et al.	- <b> </b>	entiserro,	
	N	6,311,109	10/30/01	Hawthorne, et al.		danta	_
	0	5,828,979	10/27/98	Polivka, et al.			
	Р	4,711,418	12/08/87	Aver, Jr., et al.			
	Q	5,867,122	02/02/99	Zahm, et al.	**************************************	WALL TOOM	
	R	4,459,668	07/10/84	Inoue, et al.	ALL		
	S	6,102,340	08/15/00	Peek, et al.	and the second sec	64620000	
,	Т	5,533,695	07/09/96	Heggestad, et al.	@\$P\$\$720m	atta	
	U	5,452,870	09/26/95	Heggestad	COLUMN ST	****	
	v	5,340,062	08/23/94	Heggestad	Question	.A.D.	
	w	5,950,966	09/14/99	Hungate, et al.	- CARDON LOW-COL	CERTINE	
mym :	х	5,398,894	03/21/95	Pascoe	agen maria		

: ,

Form PTO 144		S. DEPARTMENT	r of	DOCKET NO.		<b>CERIAL</b>	NO.
Modified)		MMERCE TENT AND TRA	DEMARK	3805-001-27 (MAR 1 4	2003	10/200	<b>N</b> .
	OF	FICE		3805-001-27	EMART Y		1/2
				Mark Edward KANE, et al.		Up (	NO.
I IST OF DEF	EDENC	ES CITED BY AI		FILING DATE		GROUG	RT UNIT
	-	Sheets if Necessar		October 10, 2002		3617.36	<b>O</b>
			U	.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS			~/
EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUB CLASS	FILING DATE II APPROPRIATE
MYM	Y	6,049,745	04/11/00	Douglas et al.			
	Z	4,181,943	01/01/80	Mercer, Sr. et al.	с.		<u>,</u>
	AA	4,561,057	12/24/85	Haley, Jr. et al.	-	and the second s	
	AB	5,072,900	12/17/91	Malon			
	AC	5,177,685	01/05/93	Davis et al.	RE-SHEER -	(methodology)	
	AD	5,332,180	07/26/94	Peterson et al.			
	AE	5,364,047	11/15/94	Petit et al.	aline(523	- California	
	AF	5,394,333	02/28/95	Као	-	Contraction of the local distance of the loc	
	AG	5,620,155	04/15/97	Michalek	125.5.2.		
	AH	5,699,986	12/23/97	Welk	unti produce 1.		
	AI	5,740,547	04/14/98	Kull et al.		and the second	
	AJ	5,978,718	11/02/99	Kull	CENTURE -	*OMOO	
	AK	5,995,881	11/30/99	Kull			
	AL	5,803,411	09/08/98	Ackerman et al.	TAX TO A	octorrations.	
	AM	5,944,768	08/31/99	Ito et al.	<b>WELLED</b>	CLEERING).	
	AN	6,179,252 B1	01/30/01	Roop et al.	Qakazar		
	AO	6,345,233 B1	02/05/02	Erick	. مساهقتين	التقوير بيت	
	AP	6,371,416 B1	04/16/02	Hawthorne		attai .	
	AQ	6,373,403 B1	04/16/02	Korver et al.	1222000 2010	1°	
	AR	6,456,937 B1	09/24/02	Doner et al.	44443	a erand a strander after	
	AS	6,487,478 B1	11/26/02	Azzaro et al.	esset to the service service		
MYM							-
EXAMINER	Mai	the N Mo	vc. Cole	man		DATE CO	ONSIDERED 1/15

••••					OIPA		SHEET <u>3</u> OF _	_5
Form PTC	) 1449	9 U.S	5. DEPARTMENT OF	DOCKET NO.		× 12	SERIAL NO.	
(Modified	)		MMERCE TENT AND TRADEMARK	3805-001-27	MAR 1 4 200		100267,959	
		OF	FICE	APPLICANT	TRADEMAR	the way	1. Ma	
				Mark Edward KA		· V	200 20	
LIST OF	REFE	ERENC	ES CITED BY APPLICANT	FILING DATE		3	BROUP ART UNIT	
(	Use S	Several	Sheets if Necessary)	October 10, 2002			3,610 3,66/	
			OTHER REFERENCES	(Including Author,	Title, Date, Perti	nent Pages, H	Etc.)	
MYM	,	AT	"Testimony of Jolene M. Mol the House Committee on Tran Administration, United States	sportation and Infi	astructure Subcon	nmittee on R		fore
	,	AU	"System Architecture, ATCS	Specification 100"	, May 1995.			
	/	BA	"A New World for Communic	cations & Signaling	g", Progressive Ra	ilroading, M	lay 1986.	
	~	BB	"Advanced Train Control Gai	n Momentum", Pro	ogressive Railroad	ling, March	1986.	
		BC	"Railroads Take High Tech in	Stride", Progressi	ve Railroading, M	lay 1985.		
		BD	Lyle, Denise, "Positive Train Proceedings, 2000.	Control on CSXT	, Railway Fuel an	d Operating	Officers Association, Annua	al
	/	BE	Lindsey, Ron A., "C B T M, C Officers Association, Annual			ement", Rail	way Fuel and Operating	,
	,	BF		ced Train Control Systems A System to Manage Railroad Operations", Railway Association, Annual Proceedings, 1993.				у
	,	BG	Ruegg, G.A., "Advanced Trai Annual Proceedings, 1986.	n Control Systems	ATCS", Railway	Fuel and Op	erating Officers Association	1,
	,	BH	Malone, Frank, "The Gaps Sta	art to Close"Progre	ssive Railroading	, May 1987.		
	1	BI	"On the Threshold of ATCS",	Progressive Railro	oading, December	· 1987.		-
	1	BJ	"CP Advances in Train Contro	ol", Progressive Ra	uilroading, Septen	ıber 1987.		
	1	ВК	"Communications/Signaling:	Vital for dramatic	railroad advances	", Progressiv	e Railroading, May 1988.	
	/	BL	"ATCS's System Engineer", I	Progressive Railroa	ding, July 1988.	·		
	/	BN	"The Electronic Railroad Eme	rges", Progressive	Railroading, May	/ 1989.		
	/	BM	"C <sup>3</sup> Comes to the Railroads",	Progressive Railro	ading, September	1989.		
	/	BO	"ATCS on Verge of Implement	ntation", Progressi	ve Railroading, D	ecember 198	9.	
	/	BP	"ATCS Evolving on Railroad	s", Progressive Rai	Iroading, Decemb	oer 1992.		
	/	BQ	"High Tech Advances Keep R	ailroads Rolling",	Progressive Railr	oading, May	1994.	
	1	BR	"FRA Promotes Technology t	o Avoid Train-To-	Train Collisions"	Progressive	Railroading, August 1994.	
	_/	BS	"ATCS Moving slowly but St	eadily from Lab fo	r Field", Progress	ive Railroad	ing, December 1994.	
		BT	Judge, T., "Electronic Advanc	es Keeping Railro	ads Rolling", Pro	gressive Rail	roading, June 1995.	
MÝ	ſΥ	BU	"Electronic Advances Improv	e How Railroads N	fanage", Progress	ive Railroad	ing, December 1995.	
EXAMIN	ER	Mar	the J. Marc- Gl	eman		DATE CON	vsidered //15/03	}
			if reference is considered, when and not considered. Include cop					tion

• • •				OIPE	▲ SHEET <u>4</u> OF <u>5</u>
Form PTO 144		S. DEPARTMENT OF	DOCKET NO.	MAR 1 4 2003	SERIAL NO.
(Modified)		MMERCE TENT AND TRADEMARK	3805-001-27	PLAN I - ZULS	MAR 10/267,959
	OF	FICE	APPLICANT	RADEMART	May 10267,959 OUS 2003
			Mark Edward KA	NE, et al.	
LIST OF REF	ERENC	ES CITED BY APPLICANT	FILING DATE		GROPART UNIT
		Sheets if Necessary)	October 10, 2002		3617 3661
		U	.S. PATENT DOCI	JMENTS	
		OTHER REFERENCES	(Including Author,	Title, Date, Pertinent F	Pages, Etc.)
MYM 1	BV	Judge, T., "BNSF/UP PTS Pi	lot Advances in No	rthwest", Progressive I	Railroading, May 1996.
	BW	Foran, P., "Train Control Qua Clues", Progressive Railroadi		ble? Railroads, Suppl	iers Hope Pilot Projects Provide
	BX	"PTS Would've Prevented Sil	ver Spring Crash:	NTSB", Progressive R	ailroading, July 1997.
1	BY	Foran, P., "A 'Positive' Answ	er to the Interopera	bility Call", Progressiv	ve Railroading, September 1997.
/	BZ	Foran, P., "How Safe is Safe	Enough?", Progress	ive Railroading, Octob	per 1997.
	CA	Foran, P., "A Controlling Inte	rest In Interoperabi	lity", Progressive Rail	roading, April 1998.
	СВ	Derocher, Robert J., "Transit	Projects Setting Pac	e for Train Control", I	Progressive Railroading, June 1998.
	СС	Kube, K., "Variations on a Th	eme", Progressive	Railroading, December	r 2001.
)	CD	Kube, K., "Innovation in Inch	es", Progressive Ra	ilroading, February 20	02.
. /	CE	Vantuono, W., "New York Le	eads a Revolution",	Railway Age, Septemb	per 1996.
1	CF	Vantuono, W., "Do you know	where your train is	?", Railway Age, Febr	uary 1996.
1	CG	Gallamore, R., "The Curtain I	Rises on the Next G	eneration", Railway A	ge, July 1998.
,	СН	Burke, J., "How R&D is Shap	oing the 21st Centur	y Railroad", Railway A	Age, August 1998.
	СІ	Vantuono, W., "CBTC: A Ma Train Control, Railway Age, J		, Third International C	Conference On Communications Based
	Cl	Sullivan, T., "PTC - Is FRA P	ushing Too Hard?"	, Railway Age, August	t 1999.
1	СК	Sullivan, T., "PTC: A Maturi	ng Technology", Ra	ailway Age, April 2000	).
	CL	Moore, W., "How CBTC Can	Increase Capacity"	, Railway Age, April,	2001.
/	СМ	Vantuono, W., "CBTC: The	Jury is Still Out", R	ailway Age, June 2001	
/	CN	Vantuono, W., "New-tech Tra	in Control Takes O	ff', Railway Age, May	y 2002.
1	со	Union Switch & Signal Intern	nittent Cab Signal, I	Bulletin 53, 1998.	
/	СР	GE Harris Product Sheet: "A Optimizing train Performance		or Optimizing Rail Perf	formance" and "Advanced Products for
	CQ	GE Harris Product Sheet: "A	dvanced, Satellite-E	Based Warning System	Enhances Operating Safety", undated
	CR	Furman, E., et al., "Keeping T	rack of RF", GPS V	World, February 2001.	
	CS	Walker, Publication No. US 2	001/0056544 A1, D	December 27, 2001.	
MYM	СТ	Gazit et al., Publication No. U	IS 2002/0070879 A	1, June 13, 2002.	
EXAMINER	Mai	the y. Marc-Cole	man	DAT	TE CONSIDERED 1/ 15/03
*EXAMINER: if not in confor	Initial		ther or not citation in the state of this form with	s in conformance with next communication to	MPEP 609; draw line through citation o Applicant.

• • •				OIPE	<b>.</b>	SHEET		OF _	5
Form PTO 1449		S. DEPARTMENT OF	DOCKET NO.	MAR 1 4 20		SERIAL N	0.		
(Modified)	PA	TENT AND TRADEMARK	3805-001-27	Pitter C	AS MAR	10/26/ 959			
	OFFICE		APPLICANT	& TRADEM		2005	う~		
				NE, et al.	-70	ଧିନ୍ଦ୍			
LIST OF REFE	LIST OF REFERENCES CITED BY APPLICANT					GROOP A	RT UNI	Т	
		Sheets if Necessary)	October 10, 2002			3017 36	61		
		OTHER REFERENCES	(Including Author, 7	litle, Date, Perti	nent Pages, E	itc.)			
mym	CU	Department of Transportation 42396, August 10, 2001.	Federal Railroad A	dministration, Fe	ederal Registe	er, Vol. 66, N	lo. 155,	pp. 42.	352-
	CV								
	CW								
	CX								
EXAMINER	Mar	the y. Marc- Gle	man		DATE CON	SIDERED	1/15	/03	;
		if reference is considered, whe and not considered. Include cor					ne throu	gh cita	tion

.

۶



DOCKET NO. 3805-001-27

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

IN RE APPLICATION OF: Mark Edward KANE, et al. ART UNIT: 3661 SERIAL NO.: 10/267,959 EXAMINER: Marthe Y. Marc Coleman FILING DATE: October 10, 2002 FOR: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE

# **REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION**

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450

SIR:

Responsive to the outstanding Office Action dated January 22, 2004, reconsideration is

respectfully requested in light of the following remarks.

RECEIVED FEB 2 0 2004 GROUP 3600

# **REMARKS**

ì

Applicants wish to thank Examiner Marc-Coleman for the courtesy of a telephonic interview with Applicant's representative, James M. Heintz, on February 2, 2004. At the interview, Applicant's representative stated that the §102(e) rejection over <u>Kane, et al.</u> (U.S. Patent No. 6,609,049) was improper because the application and <u>Kane, et al.</u> have the same inventors. The Examiner agreed and indicated that the rejection would be withdrawn upon the submission of a written response.

Accordingly, Applicants request the withdrawal of the rejection Claims 1-3, 13-18, 28-32, 42, 43, 47-49, 59 and 60 over <u>Kane, et al.</u> as <u>Kane, et al.</u> and the present application have the same inventors.

In light of the above, Applicants submit that this application is now in condition for allowance and therefore request favorable consideration. If any issues remain which the Examiner feels may be best resolved through a personal or telephonic interview, the Examiner is respectfully requested to contact Applicants' counsel, James M. Heintz at (202) 861-4167.

Respectfully submitted,

PIPER RUDNICK LLP

Steven B. Kelber Registration No. 30,073 Attorney of Record

1200 Nineteenth Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20036-2412 Telephone No. (202) 861-3900 Facsimile No. (202) 223-2085 James M. Heintz Registration No. 41,828



PIPER RUDNICK LLP 1200 NINETEENTH STREET, NW WASHINGTON, DC 20036-2412 TELEPHONE: 202-861-3900 FACSIMILE: 202-223-2085 #4 Reg ba Recon 6/4/4

DOCKET NO.: 3805-001-27

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450 RECEIVED FEB 2 0 2004 GROUP 3600

Re: Serial No.: 10/267,959
Applicant(s): Mark Edward KANE, et al.
Filing Date: October 10, 2002
For: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES
NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE
Group Art Unit: 3661
Examiner: Marthe Y. Marc Coleman

SIR:

Attached hereto for filing are the following papers:

**Request for Reconsideration** 

Our check in the amount of <u>0.00</u> is attached covering any required fees. In the event any variance exists between the amount enclosed and the Patent Office charges for filing the above-noted documents, including any fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for any necessary extension of time to make the filing of the attached documents timely, please charge or credit the difference to Deposit Account No. 50-1442. Further, if these papers are not considered timely filed, then a request is hereby made under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for the necessary extension of time. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

PIPER RUDNICK LLP

Steven B. Kelber

Attorney of Record Registration No.: 30,073

James M. Heintz Registration No. 41,828

#### IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

ATION: Mark Edward KANE, et al.

GROUP ART UNIT: 3661

• NUMBER: 10/267,959

EXAMINER: Marthe Y. Marc Coleman

FILED: October 10, 2002

# FOR: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE

#### **INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1,97**

Assistant Commissioner for Patents PO BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

3

Π

1 0 2004

IN RE API

Applicant(s) wish(es) to disclose the following information.

#### REFERENCES

Applicant(s) wish(es) to make of record the documents listed on the attached International Search Report and Form PTO-1449. Copies of the listed documents are attached, where required, as are either statements of relevancy or any readily available full or partial English translations of any non-English-language documents.

#### RELATED CASES

Attached is a list of Applicant's(s') pending applications and issued patents which may be related to the present application. Copies of the documents, where required, are attached along with Form PTO-1449.

#### CERTIFICATION

The undersigned certifies that

- each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign or international patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application for the first time (to the knowledge of the undersigned, having made reasonable inquiry) not more than three months prior to the filing of this statement.
- no item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was cited in a communication from a foreign or international patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or, to the knowledge of the undersigned, having made reasonable inquiry, was known to any individual designated in 37 C.F.R. 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of this statement.

#### BASIS FOR CONSIDERATION

This Information Disclosure Statement is filed:

- without fee and within three months of the filing date of the application.
- without fee and within three months of the date of entry of the U.S. national stage.
- without fee and before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits (to the knowledge of the undersigned).
- without fee and with the appropriate certification above.

Ę.

- □ without fee and with a new CPA application.
- without fee and with a Request for Continued Examination.
- with fee and before the mailing date of any of a Final Office Action, Notice of Allowance or an action that otherwise closes prosecution (to the knowledge of the undersigned).
- with fee, appropriate certification above, and before payment of the Issue Fee.

# DEPOSIT ACCOUNT

Please charge any additional fees for the papers being filed herewith and for which no check is enclosed herewith, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. <u>50-1442</u>.

1200 Nineteenth Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20036-2412 Telephone No. (202) 861-3900 Facsimile No. (202) 223-2085

RECEIVED
JUN 1 7 2004
GROUP 3600
د و د او

Respectfully submitted,

PIPER RUDNICI Steven B. Kelber

Attorney of Record Registration No. 30,073 James M. Heintz Registration No. 41,828

PIPER RUDNICK LLP 1200 NINETEENTH STREET, NW WASHINGTON, DC 20036-2412 TELEPHONE: 202-861-3900 FACSIMILE: 202-223-2085

DOCKET NO.: 3805-001-27

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450

Re: Serial No.: 10/267,959
Applicant(s): Mark Edward KANE, et al.
Filing Date: October 10, 2002
For: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES
NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE
Group Art Unit: 3617
Examiner: Marthe Y. Marc Coleman

RECEIVED

JUN 1 7 2004

**GROUP 3600** 

SIR:

. 1

Attached hereto for filing are the following papers:

Information Disclosure Statement International Search Report Form PTO 1449 Cited Documents (2)

Our check in the amount of 0.00 is attached covering any required fees. In the event any variance exists between the amount enclosed and the Patent Office charges for filing the above-noted documents, including any fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for any necessary extension of time to make the filing of the attached documents timely, please charge or credit the difference to Deposit Account No. 50-1442. Further, if these papers are not considered timely filed, then a request is hereby made under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for the necessary extension of time. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

PIPER RUDNICK LLP

Steven B. Kelber Attorney of Record Registration No.: 30,073

James M. Heintz Registration No. 41,828 15.

						SHEET	1	0F <u>1</u>
Form PTO 144		S. DEPARTMENT O	F	DOCKET NO.		SERIAL	NO.	
(Modified) E COMMERCE				3805-001-27 10/267,95			/267,959	
011 2	°C,OF	FICE		APPLICANT	* 11	I		
JUN 1 0 20	104 JU			Mark Edward KANE, et	al.			
	EJ			FILING DATE		GROUP	ART UNIT	
CIST OF R	se Seve	NCES CITED BY AP	PLICANI y)	October 10, 2002		3661		
				ATENT DOCUMENTS				
EXAMINER INITIAL		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	NAME	CLASS	SUB CLASS		DATE IF PRIATE
NYM	AA	6,609,049	08/19/03	Kane, et al.		-		
. MYM	AB	2002/0096605 A1	07/25/02	Berry, et al.		-		
<b>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </b>	AC			2				
-	AD							
	AE				.9			
	AF		•		BE	<b>GEI</b> V		
	AG							
	AH					UN 1 7 2		•
	AI				<u> </u>	DUP:	<u>5600</u>	
	AJ			<u> </u>	20 20 20 20			;
			FOREIG	N PATENT DOCUMENTS	<b>,</b>			
•		DOCUMENT NUMBER	DATE	COUNTRY TRANS YES			LATION NO	
	AK							
•	AL							
	AM							
	AN							
	AO				×			
		OTHER REFE	RENCES (Incl	uding Author, Title, Date, I	Pertinent Pages, I	Etc.)		
	AP						<u>.</u>	
	AQ			. <u> </u>				
	AR							
	AS		A		r			
EXAMINER	Mar	the y. Man	e-Coler	nan	DATE CON	NSIDERED	5/17	104
				or not citation is in conform this form with next commu			line throug	h citation

f

Search History Transcript **WEST Search History** Hide Items Restore Clear Cancel DATE: Thursday, June 17, 2004 Set Name Query Hit Hide? <u>Count</u> DB=PGPB; PLUR=YES; OP=ADJ L22 20020096605 1 DB=USPT; PLUR=YES; OP=ADJ L21 20020096605 0 DB=PGPB, USPT, USOC, EPAB, JPAB, DWPI, TDBD; PLUR=YES; OP=ADJ L20 111 and L19 17 L19 control\$4 same train 122303 L18 12 and 111 21 L17 L15 AND SWITCH\$2 2 L16 GATE AND L15 0 2 L15 5950966.PN. L14 L2 AND L13 10 L13 SWITCH AND L12 12 L12 L11 AND L1 23 L11 (GRADE CROSSING GATE) 29 571 L10 INTERROGAT\$ AND L9 L9 **IDENTI\$9 AND L8** 3618 L8 ((RECEIV\$3) SAME (MESSAGE OR RESPONSE OR DATA)) AND L7 4343 L7 L5 AND L6 4538 (TRANSMIT\$4 OR SEND\$3 OR SENT ) SAME (MESSAGE) SAME L6 74662 (DEVICE OR GRADE NEAR1 CROSSING NEAR1 GATE OR SWITCH\$4) L5 (TRANSCEIVER OR TRANSMIT\$4) AND L2 101212 L4 L3 4472 L3 **TRANSCEIVER AND L2** 4472 L2 (control\$4) AND L1 223620 L1 train or locomotive or (rail vehicle) or (railroad vehicle) 355007

f c

e

END OF SEARCH HISTORY

b cg b

chh

e gg

h

e b

ссе

			UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspio.gov	Trademark Office OR PATENTS	
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO	
10/267,959	10/10/2002	Mark Edward Kane	3805-001-27	1510	
75	90 07/07/2004		EXAM	INER	
	tent Prosecution Servic	ces	MARC COLEMAN, MARTHE Y		
PIPER RUDNI 1200 Nineteent			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER	
	C 20036-2412		3661		

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

.

· 1

••

.

.

		A
	Application No.	Applicant(s)
Office Action Summary	10/267,959	
	Examiner	Art Unit
	Marthe Y Marc-Coleman	3661
The MAILING DATE of this communication Period for Reply	on appears on the cover sheet with	the correspondence address +
<ul> <li>A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR F THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICAT</li> <li>Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 ( after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communicat</li> <li>If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days</li> <li>If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory</li> <li>Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).</li> </ul>	ION. CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a rep ion. s, a reply within the statutory minimum of thirty i period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTI y statute, cause the application to become ABA	ly be timely filed (30) days will be considered timely. HS from the mailing date of this communication. NDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).
Status		
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on	<u>10 February 2004</u> .	
<u>,                                    </u>	This action is non-final.	
3) Since this application is in condition for a		rs, prosecution as to the merits is
closed in accordance with the practice ur		
Disposition of Claims		
4) Claim(s) <u>1-70</u> is/are pending in the applic	cation.	
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are wi	thdrawn from consideration.	
5) Claim(s) is/are allowed.		
6)X Claim(s) <u>1-70</u> is/are rejected.		
7) Claim(s) is/are objected to.		
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction	and/or election requirement.	
Application Papers		
9) The specification is objected to by the Exa	aminer.	
10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a)	accepted or b) discted to by	y the Examiner.
Applicant may not request that any objection		
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the o		
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by t	the Examiner. Note the attached	Office Action or form PTO-152.
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119		
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for fo a) All b) Some * c) None of:	oreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 1	119(a)-(d) or (f).
1. Certified copies of the priority docu	uments have been received.	
2. Certified copies of the priority docu	uments have been received in Ap	plication No
3. Copies of the certified copies of the	e priority documents have been re	eceived in this National Stage
application from the International E	Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	
* See the attached detailed Office action for	a list of the certified copies not re	eceived.
Attachment(s)		mmany (PT(), 413)
<ol> <li>Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)</li> <li>Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-94)</li> </ol>		mmary (PTO-413) Mail Date
<ul> <li>a) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/ Paper No(s)/Mail Date <u>6/17/04</u>.</li> </ul>		ormal Patent Application (PTO-152)
S. Patent and Trademark Office TOL-326 (Rev. 1-04) Of	fice Action Summary	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 5

-

L

1

# DETAILED ACTION

1. This office action is in response to request for reconsideration filed on February

10, 2004.

## Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

2. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that

form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claim 1, 3, 4, 5-15, 17-30, 32-47, 49 and 50-70 are rejected under 35

U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Hungate et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,950,966).

Hungate et al. discloses a system and method for controlling a train comprising a control unit 31, transceivers 30 located on the in communication with the control unit. Transceivers on the train, shown as the on board system 30 communicate with the wayside controllers 20. The control unit transmitted an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train; listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device; allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received within a period of time and stopping the train otherwise (see col. 6 lines 23-55). The system also warns the operator, and if the operator does not get the warning the system automatically applied brake to stop the train. The system is able to operate the brakes based on information received, which includes the length and weight of the train. Hungate further discloses that the device is a switch (see col. 2 lines 20-35).

# Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35
 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(a) the invention was known or used by others in this country, or patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country, before the invention thereof by the applicant for a patent.

Claims 1-70 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(a) as being anticipated by Berry et al. (Pub. No. US 2002/0096605).

Berry et al. discloses a system and method for controlling a train (see abstract) comprising a control unit, a transceiver located on the train in communication with the control unit. The control unit transmitted an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train; listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device; allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received within a period of time and stopping the train otherwise (see [0002], [0007] - [0016], [0031] - [0048]). The system also warns the operator, and if the operator does not get the warning the system automatically applied brake to stop the train. The system is able to operate the brakes based on information received, which includes the length and weight of the train. Hungate further discloses that the device is a switch (see [0002], [0007] - [0016], [0031] - [0016], [0031] - [0048]).

Page 3

# Conclusion

4. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Marthe Y Marc-Coleman whose telephone number is (703) 305-4970. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Thursday from 9:30 AM - 8:00 PM.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Tomas G Black can be reached on (703) 305-8233. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

Patent Examiner Marthe Y. Marc-Oleman Marthe Y. Marc-Coleman

June 17, 2004

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination	
Notice of References Cited	10/267,959		
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Marthe Y Marc-Coleman	3661	Page 1 of 1

#### U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	Α	US-5,950,966	09-1999	Hungate et al.	246/62
	B	US-2002/0096605	07-2002	Berry et al.	246/292
	с	US-			
	D	US-			
	Е	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	н	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-			
	м	US-			

## FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Р	·				
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	т					

#### NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	v	
	w	
	x	

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 5

41

CKET NO. 3805-001-27

### **IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE**

IN RE APPLICATION OF: Mark Edward KANE, et al. ART UNIT: 3661 SERIAL NO.: 10/267,959 EXAMINER: M. Y. Marc Coleman FILING DATE: October 10, 2002 FOR: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE

#### **AMENDMENT**

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450 RECEIVED SEP 1 6 2004 G.P.OUP 3600

SIR:

Responsive to the outstanding Office Action dated July 7, 2004, entry of the following

amendments is respectfully requested.

WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 104 of 208

#### IN THE CLAIMS

1. (Original) A system for controlling a train, the system comprising:

a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit;

wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a

configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received within a period of time; and

stopping the train otherwise.

2. (Original) The system of Claim 1, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

3. (Original) The system of Claim 1, wherein the device is a switch.

4. (Original) The system of Claim 1, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

5. (Original) The system of Claim 1, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

6. (Original) The system of Claim 1, further comprising:

a positioning system, the positioning system being in communications with the control unit and being configured to provide position information to the control unit; and

a database, the database including a plurality of locations for a plurality of configurable

devices;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the steps of

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from the positioning system; and

obtaining an identification number from the database associated with the device identified in the identifying step.

7. (Original) The system of Claim 6, wherein the control unit is configured to transmit the interrogation message when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

8. (Original) The system of Claim 7, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

9. (Original) The system of Claim 7, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

10. (Original) The system of Claim 9, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

11. (Original) The system of Claim 9, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

12. (Original) The system of Claim 11, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

13. (Original) The system of Claim 1, further comprising a warning device connected to the control unit, wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

14. (Original) The system of Claim 13, wherein the control unit is further configured to

perform the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

15. (Currently Amended) A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of: transmitting an interrogation message <u>from the train</u> to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received; and stopping the train otherwise.

16. (Original) The method of Claim 15, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

17. (Original) The method of Claim 15, wherein the device is a switch.

18. (Original) The method of Claim 16, further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing an actual direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

19. (Original) The method of Claim 15, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and the method further comprises the step of confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

20. (Original) The method of Claim 15, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

21. (Original) The method of Claim 15, further comprising the steps of:

identifying a configurable device in a database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from a positioning system located on the train; and

-4-

obtaining an identification number associated with the device identified in the identifying step from the database.

22. (Original) The method of Claim 21, wherein the interrogation message is transmitted when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

23. (Original) The method of Claim 22, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

24. (Original) The method of Claim 22, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

25. (Original) The method of Claim 24, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

26. (Original) The method of Claim 24, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

27. (Original) The method of Claim 26, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

28. (Original) The method of Claim 15, further comprising the step of activating a warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

29. (Original) The method of Claim 28, further comprising the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

30. (Original) A system for controlling a train, the system comprising:

a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit; wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train; listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received;

if no response is received or if a response with an incorrect configuration is received.

activating a warning device to provide a warning to a train operator;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the device is acceptable has been received.

31. (Original) The system of Claim 30, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

32. (Original) The system of Claim 30, wherein the device is a switch.

33. (Original) The system of Claim 30, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

34. (Original) The system of Claim 30, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

35. (Original) The system of Claim 30, further comprising:

a positioning system, the positioning system being in communications with the control

unit and being configured to provide position information to the control unit; and

.

a database, the database including a plurality of locations for a plurality of configurable devices;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the steps of

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from the positioning system; and

obtaining an identification number from the database associated with the device identified in the identifying step.

36. (Original) The system of Claim 35, wherein the control unit is configured to transmit the interrogation message when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

37. (Original) The system of Claim 35, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

38. (Original) The system of Claim 35, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

39. (Original) The system of Claim 38, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

40. (Original) The system of Claim 38, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

41. (Original) The system of Claim 40, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

42. (Original) The system of Claim 30, further comprising a warning device connected to the control unit, wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device

when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

43. (Original) The system of Claim 42, wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

44. (Original) The system of Claim 30, wherein the period of time is based on a worstcase assumption that the train is traveling at a maximum speed and weighs a maximum amount.

45. (Original) The system of Claim 30, further comprising a positioning system in communication with the control unit and located on the train, wherein the period of time is based on an actual speed of the train based on information reported by the positioning system and a weight of the train. track.

46. (Original) The system of Claim 45, further comprising a track database in communication with the control unit, wherein the period of time is further based on a grade of a section of track between the train and the device.

 47. (Currently Amended) A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of: transmitting an interrogation message <u>from the train</u> to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received;

if a response with a correct configuration is not received or if no response is received,

activating a warning device to provide a warning;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a

speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time,

maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the device is acceptable has been received.

48. (Original) The method of Claim 47, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

49. (Original) The method of Claim 47, wherein the device is a switch.

50. (Original) The method of Claim 47, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and further comprising the step of confirming that identification number received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

51. (Original) The method of Claim 47, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

52. (Original) The method of Claim 47, further comprising the steps of:

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from a positioning system; and

obtaining an identification number associated with the device identified in the identifying step from a database.

53. (Original) The method of Claim 52, wherein the interrogation message is transmitted when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

54. (Original) The method of Claim 52, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

55. (Original) The method of Claim 52, further comprising the step of calculating the threshold based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

56. (Original) The method of Claim 55, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

57. (Original) The method of Claim 55, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

58. (Original) The method of Claim 57, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

59. (Original) The method of Claim 47, further comprising the step of activating a warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

60. (Original) The method of Claim 59, further comprising the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

61. (Original) The method of Claim 47, wherein the period of time is based on a worstcase assumption that the train is traveling at a maximum speed and weighs a maximum amount.

62. (Original) The method of Claim 47, wherein the period of time is based on an actual speed of the train based on information reported by the positioning system and a weight of the train.

63. (Original) The method of Claim 62, wherein the period of time is further based on a grade of a section of track between the train and the device.

64. (Original) The method of Claim 63, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether a configuration received from the switch is correct by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

65. (Original) A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:

obtaining a position of a train from a positioning system;

determining a location and identification number of a next configurable device that will be passed by the train from a database;

-10-

sending an interrogation message including the identification number of the next configurable device;

waiting a period of time based in part on a speed and a weight of the train and a grade of a section of track between the train and the device;

listening for a response during the period of time;

if the response is received, comparing an identification number included in the response to the identification number of the next configurable device;

stopping the train if a response from the device indicates that the device is not properly configured or if a response is not received within the period of time.

66. (Original) The method of Claim 65, further comprising the step of transmitting a command to the next configurable device, the command instructing the next configurable device to assume a proper configuration.

67. (Original) The method of Claim 65, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

68. (Original) A computerized method for controlling a train comprising the steps of: obtaining a position of a train from a positioning system;

determining a location and identification number of a next configurable device that will be passed by the train from a database;

sending an interrogation message including the identification number of the next configurable device;

waiting a first period of time based in part on a speed and a weight of the train and a grade of a section of track between the train and the device; listening for a response during the first period of time;

if the response is received, comparing an identification number included in the response to the identification number of the next configurable device;

providing a warning to an operator if a response from the device indicates that the device is not properly configured or if a response is not received within the first period of time;

stopping the train if the operator does not acknowledge the warning and slow the train to a reduced speed within a second period of time; and

if the warning is acknowledged and the reduced speed is achieved within the second period of time, maintaining the reduced speed until the operator verifies that the device is configured properly or until the train has passed the device;

69. (Original) The method of Claim 68, further comprising the step of transmitting a command to the next configurable device, the command instructing the next configurable device to assume a proper configuration.

70. (Original) The method of Claim 68, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

-12-

#### <u>REMARKS</u>

Claims 1-70 are pending in the application.

Claims 1, 3-15, 17-30, 32-47, 49 and 50-70 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as being anticipated by U.S. Patent No. 5,950,966 ("<u>Hungate</u>"). This rejection is respectfully traversed for the reasons set forth below.

Claims 1, 3-15, 17-30, 32-47, 49, and 50-64 include the steps of transmitting or sending "an interrogation message to a configurable device" and "listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device." These steps are not disclosed in <u>Hungate</u>.

Hungate discloses a system in which trains communicate with wayside controllers that pass along movement authorities to the train and, in some embodiments, issue incremental movement authorities for the train. Col. 3, lines 26-35 and 46-54. Hungate also discloses that his system can be implemented to "accommodate monitored manual switches or remote powered switches" at col. 2, lines 20-35. Such switches are configurable devices. The office action apparently takes the position that the disclosure in <u>Hungate</u> that some embodiments can accommodate such switches means that the wayside controllers will report the configuration of such switches in response to an interrogation message as required by Claims 1, 3-15, 17-30, 32-47, 49, and 50-64. This is not correct.

First, <u>Hungate</u> makes clear that the way in which his system accommodates such switches is by having the switches communicate with the wayside controllers 20 rather than with any system on the train. Col. 3, lines 55-60 disclose that the logic circuitry 21 (which is a part of the wayside controller 20, see Figure 3) confirm that there are no conflicting switch settings prior to executing an incremental authority. Thus, any communication of the status of the switch occurs between the switch and the wayside controllers, not between the train and the switch as required

-13-

by Claims 1, 3-15, 17-30, 32-47, 49, and 50-64.

Second, there is no disclosure in <u>Hungate</u> that any information regarding the configuration of the switch is transmitted to a train. Indeed, given that the wayside controller resolves any conflict between movement authorities and switch positions before issuing the movement authorities, there is simply no reason to transmit switch configuration information to a train in <u>Hungate's</u> system.

Third, <u>Hungate</u> is silent as to how communications between the wayside controllers and the train occur. There is simply no disclosure in <u>Hungate</u> of any interrogation message being sent by the train to the wayside controller. <u>Hungate's</u> wayside controllers may simply broadcast movement authorities to nearby trains in the area in the same manner in which conventional cab signal system broadcast signal aspects to nearby trains without any interrogation messages being sent form the train.

For the foregoing reasons, withdrawal of the rejections of Claims 1, 3-15, 17-30, 32-47, 49, and 50-64 is respectfully requested.

Claims 65-70 require "determining a location and identification number of a next configurable device that will be passed by the train from a database" and "sending an interrogation message including the identification number of the next configurable device." Neither step is disclosed by <u>Hungate</u>. As discussed above, <u>Hungate</u> is simply silent as to how communications between the train and the wayside controllers are initiated. Moreover, <u>Hungate</u> states at col. 2, lines 21-26 that the "present invention . . . does not require an onboard train database . . . ." Accordingly, withdrawal of the rejections of Claims 65-70 is respectfully requested.

Claims 1-70 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(a) as being anticipated by U.S. Patent Application Publication No. US 2002/0096605 ("<u>Berry</u>"). This rejection is respectfully traversed.

-14-

The office action relies on paragraphs 0002, 0007-0016, and 0031-0048 of <u>Berry</u> as disclosing a control unit that transmits an interrogation message to a configurable device, listens for a response including a configuration of the configurable device, and allows the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received. This is simply not correct.

Berry's system is primarily concerned with controlling the speed of a train as it passes a grade crossing to ensure that the grade crossing gate is not activated too early or too late. Berry's system transmits a message to a grade crossing gate controller to <u>activate</u> a gate. See, e.g., Figs 7 and 11 and paragraph 0031. However, an activation message is not an interrogation message as required in each of the currently pending claims. An activation message activates a device (in this case, to lower the grade crossing gate). In contrast, an interrogation message requires a response. There is no teaching in <u>Berry</u> that the grade crossing gate controller transmits its configuration back to the train or transmits any other response back to the train. Indeed, while, <u>Berry's</u> gate controller (shown in Figure 6) includes a receiver 24 for receiving an activation message to an interrogation message to the train. Similarly, while <u>Berry's</u> CBTC 12 includes a wireless transmitter 20 for transmitting an activation message, there is no receiver in the CBTC 12 for receiving a response from the gate controller.

Still further, there is no disclosure in <u>Berry</u> for stopping the train if the gate controller indicates that it is not properly configured. <u>Berry</u> only discloses activating the train's brakes to <u>slow</u> the train in order to ensure that it stays within a speed profile as discussed in paragraphs 0046-0047.

Accordingly, <u>Berry</u> neither discloses or suggests sending an "interrogation message" to a configurable device such as a grade crossing gate or "listening for a response from the configurable device" as required in each of the currently-pending claims. Moreover, several of

-15-

the currently pending claims include additional limitations that are also not disclosed in Berry. For example, independent Claims 1, 15, 30,47, 65, 68 include the step of "stopping the train." In contrast, <u>Berry's</u> system only slows the train to keep it within a speed profile, it does not stop the train. Independent Claim 65 includes the step of "comparing an identification number included in the response to the identification number of the next configurable device." There is no disclosure in <u>Berry</u> of any identification numbers associated with any of the gate controllers. There are yet additional limitations in the various independent claims and dependent claims that are not disclosed in <u>Berry</u>. For all of the foregoing reasons, withdrawal of the rejections of Claims 1-70 based on <u>Berry</u> is respectfully requested.

In light of the above, Applicants submit that this application is now in condition for allowance and therefore request favorable consideration. If any issues remain which the Examiner feels may be best resolved through a personal or telephonic interview, the Examiner is respectfully requested to contact Applicants' counsel, James M. Heintz at (202) 861-4167.

Respectfully submitted,

PIPER RUDNICK Steven B. Kelber

Registration No. 30,073 Attorney of Record

1200 Nineteenth Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20036-2412 Telephone No. (202) 861-3900 Facsimile No. (202) 223-2085 James M. Heintz Registration No. 41,828



#### **PIPER RUDNICK**<sup>LLP</sup>

1200 NINETEENTH STREET, NW WASHINGTON, DC 20036-2412 TELEPHONE: 202-861-3900 FACSIMILE: 202-223-2085

DOCKET NO.: 3805-001-27

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450

> Re: Serial No.: 10/267,959
> Applicant(s): Mark Edward KANE, et al.
> Filing Date: October 10, 2002
> For: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE
> Group Art Unit: 3661
> Examiner: M. Y. Marc Coleman

SIR:

Attached hereto for filing are the following papers:

Amendment

Our check in the amount of \$<u>0.00</u> is attached covering any required fees. In the event any variance exists between the amount enclosed and the Patent Office charges for filing the above-noted documents, including any fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for any necessary extension of time to make the filing of the attached documents timely, please charge or credit the difference to Deposit Account No. 50-1442. Further, if these papers are not considered timely filed, then a request is hereby made under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for the necessary extension of time. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

PIPER RUDNICK LLP

Steven B. Kelber Attorney of Record Registration No.: 30,073

James M. Heintz Registration No.: 41,828

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S1	31475	train and safety	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/12/20 10:04
S2	4	S1 and switch and (grade adj crossing adj gate)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/12/20 10:08
S3	345	701/19.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/12/20 11:09
S4	2	("5828979").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2004/12/20 11:09
S5	46	("4181943"   "4459668"   "4561057"   "4711418"   "5072900"   "5129605"   "5177685"   "5332180"   "5340062"   "5364047"   "5394333"   "5398894"   "5452870"   "5533695"   "5541981"   "5699986"   "5740547"   "5751569"   "5803411"   "5828979"   "5836529"   "5867122"   "5944768"   "5950966"   "5978718"   "6049745"   "6081769"   "6102340"   "6112142"   "6135396"   "6179252"   "6218961"   "6311109"   "6322025"   "6345233"   "6371416"   "6377877"   "6421587"   "6456937"   "6459964"   "6459965"   "6487478"   "6494408"   "6519512").PN. OR ("6609049"). URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2004/12/20 11:23
S6	12	("5415369"   "5452870"   "5620155"   "5699986").PN. OR ("5978718").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2004/12/20 11:33
S7	8	("3868075"   "4320881"   "4498650"   "4619425"   "4855737"   "5459663").PN. OR ("6470244"). URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2004/12/20 12:07

•

.

S8	451	(train or locomotive) and (transceiver or transmitter) and (brake near control)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/12/20 12:08
S9	419	S8 and (signal or message)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/12/20 12:09
S10	355	S9 and (listening or receiving or receiver)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/12/20 12:25
S11	96	S8 not S10	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/12/20 12:26
S12	350	246/124.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/12/20 14:38
S13	69	S12 and (transmitting or transmitter or transceiver)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2004/12/20 14:39
S14	46	("4181943"   "4459668"   "4561057"   "4711418"   "5072900"   "5129605"   "5177685"   "5332180"   "5340062"   "5364047"   "5394333"   "5398894"   "5452870"   "5533695"   "5541981"   "5699986"   "5740547"   "5751569"   "5803411"   "5828979"   "5836529"   "5867122"   "5944768"   "5950966"   "5978718"   "6049745"   "6081769"   "6102340"   "6112142"   "6135396"   "6179252"   "6218961"   "6371416"   "6372025"   "6345233"   "6374184"   "6377877"   "6421587"   "6456937"   "6487478"   "6494408"   "6519512").PN. OR ("6609049"). URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2004/12/20 14:43

•

S15	22	("4073453"   "4152756"   "5519390"   "5533695"   "5554982"	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2004/12/20 14:50
		"5620155"   "5699986"   "5735492"   "5794172"   "5809448"   "5836529"   "5864304"   "5890682"   "5954299"   "5978718").PN. OR ("6179252"). URPN.	USOCR			
S16	28	("1882265"   "2137719"   "3758775"   "3888437"   "4788498"   "4887205"   "4931793"   "5092544"   "5196846"   "5554982").PN. OR ("5864304"). URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2004/12/20 15:24
S17	122	105/1.4, S12.S16.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2004/12/20 15:27
S18	75	105/1.5.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2004/12/20 15:27
S19	436	116/36,37.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2004/12/20 15:28
S20	7	S19 and (transceiver or transmitter or transmitting)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2004/12/20 15:28
S21	313	246/1C.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2004/12/20 15:29
S22	16	S21 and (transmitter or transceiver)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2004/12/20 15:29

. •

	ed States Paten	T AND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1459 Alexandra, Virginia 22 www.uspto.gov	1
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/267,959	10/10/2002	Mark Edward Kane	3805-001-27	1510
75	590 01/03/2005		EXAM	IINER
Supervisor, Pa	atent Prosecution Ser	vices	BEHNCKE, C	CHRISTINE M
1200 Nineteent	h Streett, N.W.		ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Washington, D	C 20036-2412		3661	
			DATE MAILED: 01/03/200	5

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

PTO-90C (Rev. 10/03)

.

.

•

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	10/267,959	KANE ET AL.	
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Christine M. Behncke	3661	
- The MAILING DATE of this communication Period for Reply	appears on the cover sheet	with the correspondence address	
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR RE THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATIO - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFF after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory per Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by st Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the m earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	N. R 1.136(a). In no event, however, may reply within the statutory minimum of t riod will apply and will expire SIX (6) M atute, cause the application to become	a reply be timely filed hirty (30) days will be considered timely. DNTHS from the mailing date of this communi ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).	cation.
Status			
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>1.</u>	3 September 2004		
	This action is non-final.		
3) Since this application is in condition for allo		atters, prosecution as to the meri	ts is
closed in accordance with the practice und	•		
Disposition of Claims			
<ul> <li>4) Claim(s) <u>1-70</u> is/are pending in the applicat 4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are with 55 Claim(s) <u>65-70</u> is/are allowed.</li> <li>6) Claim(s) <u>1,2,5,13-16,20,28-31,34,42,43,47</u></li> <li>7) Claim(s) <u>3,4,6-12,17-19,21-27,32,33,35-41</u></li> <li>8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and</li> </ul>	drawn from consideration. . <u>48,51,59 and 60</u> is/are reje . <u>44-46,49,50,52-58 and 61</u>		
Application Papers			
<ul> <li>9) ☐ The specification is objected to by the Exam</li> <li>10) ☐ The drawing(s) filed on <u>10 October 2002</u> is/</li> <li>Applicant may not request that any objection to</li> <li>Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the con</li> <li>11) ☐ The oath or declaration is objected to by the</li> </ul>	are: a)⊠ accepted or b) the drawing(s) be held in abey rrection is required if the drawi	ance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). ng(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.1	
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119			
<ul> <li>12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for fore</li> <li>a) All b) Some * c) None of:</li> <li>1. Certified copies of the priority docum</li> <li>2. Certified copies of the priority docum</li> <li>3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority docum</li> <li>* See the attached detailed Office action for a</li> </ul>	nents have been received. nents have been received in priority documents have be reau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).	Application No en received in this National Stage	e
Attachment(s) 1)	) Paper N	v Summary (PTO-413) o(s)/Mail Date f Informal Patent Application (PTO-152)	

۰.

# DETAILED ACTION

#### Specification

1. The disclosure is objected to because of the following informalities:

Page 5, line 3 element "map database 140" was previously assigned reference

number 130, Figure 1.

Page 10, line 6 element "event recorder 140" is not illustrated in Drawings.

Appropriate correction is required.

# Claim Objections

2. Claim 18 is objected to as failing to provide proper antecedent basis for the

claimed subject matter depending from Claim 16.

# Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

3. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

4. Claims 1, 2, 5, 13-16, 20, 28-31, 34, 42, 43, 47, 48, 51, 59, and 60 are rejected

under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Petit et al. US Patent No. 5,092,544.

5. Regarding Claims 1, 15, 30 and 47, Petit discloses a system and method for controlling a train comprising: a control unit (CPU 58); and a transceiver (radio 64), the

transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit (Figure 2); wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of transmitting an interrogation message from the train to a configurable device near the train (Column 4, lines 27-38); listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device (Column 5, lines 41-44 and Column 7, lines 53-57); allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received within a period of time (Column 6, lines 23-36 and lines 1-7); and stopping the train otherwise (Column 6, lines 1-7).

6. Further (Claims 30 and 47), if no response is received or is a response with an incorrect configuration is received, activating a warning device to provide a warning to a train operator (Column 6, lines 1-7 and 30-32); stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time (Column 6, lines 1-7 and 30-36); and if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the device is acceptable has been received (Column 6, lines 1-7 and Column 8, lines 45-50).

7. Regarding Claims 2, 16, 31 and 48 Petit discloses wherein the device is a grade crossing gate (Column 1, lines 8-10).

8. Regarding Claims 5, 20, 34 and 51Petit discloses wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number of a device for which the interrogation message is intended (Column 4, lines 61-67).

9. Regarding Claims 13, 28, 42, and 59 Petit discloses a warning device connected to the control unit (Figure 2), wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received (Column 6, lines 1-7).

10. Regarding Claims 14, 29, 43, and 60 Petit discloses wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received (Column 6, lines 14-36).

### Allowable Subject Matter

11. Claims 3, 4, 6-12, 17-19, 21-27, 32, 33, 35-41, 44-46, 49, 50, 52-58, and 61-64 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim and are at present considered to overcome the prior art of record if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

12. Claims 65-70 are at present considered allowable.

# Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Christine M. Behncke whose telephone number is (703) 305-0589. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday - Friday 8:30 AM - 5:30 PM.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Thomas G. Black can be reached on (703) 305-8233. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

12/20/2004

512/23/p2/

	Nation of Deferences Cited	Application/Control No. 10/267,959	Applicant(s)/F Reexamination KANE ET AL	n						
	Notice of References Cited	Examiner	Art Unit							
•		Christine M. Behncke	3661	Page 1 of 1						
. L.	U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS									

#### **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	Α	US-5,092,544	03-1992	Petit et al.	246/126
	В	US-5,803,411	09-1998	Ackerman et al.	246/169R
	с	US-5,950,966	09-1999	Hungate et al.	246/62
	D	US-2002/0096605	07-2002	Berry et al.	246/292
	Е	US-5,978,718	11-1999	Kull, Robert C.	701/19
	F	US-6,345,233	02-2002	Erick, Jack M.	701/301
	G	US-			
	н	US-			
	1	US-			
	J	US-			
	ĸ	US-			
	L	US-			
	м	US-			

### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

.

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				

### NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	υ	
	v	
	w	
	x	

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

,

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20041220

	STATES PATENT AND			1	United Sta Address: COM P.O. B Alexas		nd Trad OR PAT	NT OF COMMERCE demark Office ENTS		
Bib Data Sheet						CONFI	RMA	TION NO. 1510		
SERIAL NUMBER 10/267,959	FILING DATE 10/10/2002	GROU	JP ART 3661	UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. 3805-001-27					
	RULE									
APPLICANTS										
Mark Edward Ka	ane, Orange Park, FL;									
	Shockley, Orange Park, as Hickenlooper, Palatka									
	• •	a, ru, (	MB							
** CONTINUING DATA **********************************										
	ATIONS *****************	*** + 1000 (	смВ							
** FOREIGN APPLICA	ATIONS ******************	" None (	смВ							
** FOREIGN APPLICA	ATIONS ************************************				**					
** FOREIGN APPLICA		GRANTED ** SI	MALL E	NTITY		τοτα				
** FOREIGN APPLICA IF REQUIRED, FORE ** 11/06/2002 Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met	IGN FILING LICENSE	GRANTED ** Si	MALL E	SHE	ETS	τοτα	-			
** FOREIGN APPLICA IF REQUIRED, FORE ** 11/06/2002 Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met	IGN FILING LICENSE	GRANTED ** SI STAT	MALL E	SHE		TOTA CLAIM 70	-	INDEPENDEN CLAIMS 6		
** FOREIGN APPLICA IF REQUIRED, FORE ** 11/06/2002 Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met	IGN FILING LICENSE	GRANTED ** SI STAT	MALL E TE OR NTRY	SHE	ETS MING	CLAIM	-	CLAIMS		
** FOREIGN APPLICA IF REQUIRED, FOREI ** 11/06/2002 Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met Verified and Acknowledged ADDRESS Supervisor, Patent Proc PIPER RUDNICK LLP 1200 Nineteenth Street Washington , DC 20036-2412	IGN FILING LICENSE	GRANTED ** Si stat 2003 tials E	MALL E	SHE	ETS WING 4	CLAIM 70	-	CLAIMS		
** FOREIGN APPLICA IF REQUIRED, FOREI ** 11/06/2002 Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met Verified and Acknowledged ADDRESS Supervisor, Patent Proc PIPER RUDNICK LLP 1200 Nineteenth Street Washington , DC 20036-2412	IGN FILING LICENSE	GRANTED ** Si stat 2003 tials E	MALL E	SHE	ETS WING 4	CLAIM 70 d device	-	CLAIMS		
** FOREIGN APPLICA IF REQUIRED, FOREI ** 11/06/2002 Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met Verified and Acknowledged ADDRESS Supervisor, Patent Prop PIPER RUDNICK LLP 1200 Nineteenth Street Washington , DC 20036-2412 TITLE Method and system fo FILING FEE	IGN FILING LICENSE	GRANTED ** Si STAT COUI tials COUI F	MALL E	DRAV	ETS WING 4	CLAIM 70 d device	IS	CLAIMS 6		
** FOREIGN APPLICA IF REQUIRED, FOREI ** 11/06/2002 Foreign Priority claimed 35 USC 119 (a-d) conditions met Verified and Acknowledged ADDRESS Supervisor, Patent Prop PIPER RUDNICK LLP 1200 Nineteenth Street Washington , DC 20036-2412 TITLE Method and system fo FILING FEE FEES No	IGN FILING LICENSE	GRANTED ** Si STAT COUI tials COUI F	MALL E	DRAV	onfigure	CLAIM 70 d device Fees 6 Fees ( F	IS Filing	CLAIMS 6		

.

http://neo:8000/PrexServlet/PrexAction?serviceName=BibDataSheet&Action=display&b... 12/20/2004

		In:	de>	x of		air 	ns IIII						-	pli /26				ntro	ĪNo	D.			Apj Ree KA	exa	mir	nati	on		tu	nder
														am				<u> </u>					Art				<u> </u>	Т		
													Cł	nris	tin	e۸	И. В	ehno	cke				366	51		-				
		1	Rej	ected	1		_	(	Гhro С	ugh ( ance	nun	nera	al)	7	ſ,	N	Nor	n-Ele	cte	d	ſ	A		Ap	pea	nl	٦			
		=	Allo	owed			+			estri					$\vdash$	+	Inte	erfere	enc	e	-	0	C	Dbje	ecte	ed				
	aim	1		D	ate					laim	T			Da	ate			_	Γ	Claim	-				Dat				7	
	I	4	- T	ΤŤ		T				- T	4			Ť	Ĩ			ТŤ			╋		Т	T		Ĩ		·		
Final	Original	12/20/04							Final	Original	12/20/04								i	Final Original	,									·
	1	V								51	V	-							E	10										
	2	√   0		+	+	+-		$\neg$		52 53	0		$\square$	-	-	+		+		10		-	-					-	-	
	4	0			+	+-			$\vdash$	53	0		H	_		+			$\left  \right $	10			$\pm$							
	5	V	_	+		1	F			55	0					1		$\square$	F	10	_			-						
	6	0		++	+-		$\vdash$		$\vdash$	56 57	0		$\left  \right $	+	+	+	+	+	-	10	_	+	+	+-	$\vdash$		$\vdash$		_	
	8	0		$\square$						58	0			1			$\top$			10	8	1	T	1						
	9 10	0	_	+ +						59 60	1			-+	-	+		+	_	10 11		+	_	_		-		_	_	
	11	0		++			$\vdash$	_		61	_			-†	+	┽		+		11		-			+			$\neg$		
	12	0								62				1						11										
	13 14	√ √		++	_				_	63 64	0		$\vdash$	+	+	+	+	+-	┝	11			+	+	+				_	
	15	V	_			+-			-	65	=								-	11										
	16	V		$\downarrow$		1				66		-	$\square$	1		_		$\square$		11	6	_	1							
	17 18	0		+	+	+	+			67 68		-	┝╌┼	+	+	+	+	+	┢	<u>  11</u>   11		+	+	+	$\vdash$	-			$\neg$	
	19	0				1				69	=									11	9		$\pm$							
	20	V	-	+	Ţ		$\vdash$			70	=	$\vdash$	ЦŢ	Ţ	Ţ	-F	_[_	Ц	F	12		Ţ	-	ſ	Ļ	F	$\square$	Ţ	4	
	21 22	0	$\vdash$	++				$\square$		71	+-		$\vdash$	-+	+	+		+	┢	12		+	+	+	+	$\vdash$	$\vdash$		_	
	23	0								73				1					Ľ	12	3		1	t						
	24	0	$\square$	$\downarrow \downarrow$	$\square$		_			74		$\vdash$	$\mid \downarrow \downarrow$	-	_	-	-	$\square$		12		4	_	-		1				
-	25 26	0	$\vdash$	+ +	+		-			75		┢	┝─┤	-+	+	+	+	+	┢	12		+	╉	+	+	+	-	$\vdash$	$\neg$	
	27	0								77				_						12	7		1	T						
	28 29	~ ~		+	-		-	H		78		$\vdash$	$\left  - \right $	+	-	-+	+	$\square$	F	12		-+	+		+	$\vdash$		$\square$	$\neg$	
			$\vdash$	++	+	+	+	$\square$	-	80		$\vdash$	┝╌╄	+	+	+	+	++	$\vdash$	13	<del>ő</del> †	-+	+	+	+	$\vdash$		$\left  \right $	$\neg$	
	31	1		$\downarrow \downarrow$						81				1				口	F	13	1	1								
	32	0	$\vdash$	++	+				$\vdash$	82			$\vdash$	-+	+	+	_	+	┝	13		-+	_		-	_	$\square$		$\neg$	
-	33	1	$\vdash$	++	+	+-	+	$\square$	-	84			$\vdash$	-	+	-+-		+ +	┢	13		+	+	+-	+	+	$\square$	$\square$	-	
	35	0		$\downarrow$	1					85			$\square$						F	13	5			1		Γ_				
	36 37	0	$\vdash$	+	+	+-	+	$\square$	-	86 87		-	$\vdash$	-+	+	-+-	_	+	┢	13		-+	+	+	╀			$\left  - \right $	_	
	38	0				+-				88					╈				F	13	8		+		$\vdash$					
	39	0		$\square$	$\uparrow$	1.				89			$\square$	1				$\square$	F	13	9	1	T	1	1					
-	40 41	0	- -	+	+	+-		H	$\vdash$	90 91			⊢┤	-+	+	-+		+	$\vdash$	14		+	_	+	+	$\vdash$	-	$\vdash$		
	42	1				$\pm$				92									Ľ	14	2									
	43	√		$ \top$		T	1	ЦÌ		93			ГŢ	Ţ	$\neg$	-		$\square$	F	14		_	T	F	F	1	$\square$	-		
$\vdash$	44		┝┼╌	++		+-	+-	H	-	94 95		$\vdash$	$\left  \right $	-+	+	+		+	┢	14		-+	-	+-	+	+-	$\vdash$	$\left  \right $		
	46	0				1				96							1-		E	14	6		1		T	t				
	47			$+ \uparrow$	-		[			97			$\square$		-	-		$\square$		14				-			$\square$	$\square$		
	48		$\vdash$	++		+-	┼─	H	$\vdash$	98 99		+		-+	+	+	+	+ -	┝	14		+	╉	+	+-	+		$\vdash$	_	
	50							$\Box$		100									E	15						1				

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20041220



۹

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
10/267,959	KANE ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
Christine M. Behncke	3661

SEARCHED										
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner							
701	19	12/20/2004	СМВ							
105	1.4	12/20/2004	СМВ							
116	36	12/20/2004	СМВ СМВ							
116	37	12/20/2004								

INTERFERENCE SEARC	HED
--------------------	-----

Class	Subclass	Examiner		

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)								
	DATE	EXMR						
EAST Text Search See Attached	12/20/2004	СМВ						
,		······································						

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20041220



# DLA PIPER RUDNICK GRAY CARY U.S. LLP

1200 NINETEENTH STREET, NW WASHINGTON, DC 20036-2412 TELEPHONE: 202-861-3900 FACSIMILE: 202-223-2085

DOCKET NO.: 3805-001-27

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450

Re: Serial No.: 10/267,959
Applicant(s): Mark Edward KANE, et al.
Filing Date: October 10, 2002
For: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES
NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE
Group Art Unit: 3661
Examiner: Christine N. Behncke

SIR:

Attached hereto for filing are the following papers:

Fee Transmittal Amendment

Our check in the amount of \$400.00 is attached covering any required fees. In the event any variance exists between the amount enclosed and the Patent Office charges for filing the above-noted documents, including any fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for any necessary extension of time to make the filing of the attached documents timely, please charge or credit the difference to Deposit Account No. 50-1442. Further, if these papers are not considered timely filed, then a request is hereby made under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for the necessary extension of time. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

DLA PIPER RUDNICK GRAY CARY U.S. LLP

Steven B. Kelber Attorney of Record Registration No.: 30,073

James M. Heintz Registration No.: 41,828

OTPE         OTPE           MAR 3 0 2005         Ξ           Docket No.         3805-001-27           Serial No.         10/267,959           FEFE TRANSMITTAL         Filing Date         October 10, 2002																	
MAR 3 U ZUNJ S																	
		(E)	A			st)	7				Ļ	Docket No.			3805-001-27		
			Ľ	TRADE	M						Ļ	Serial No. 10/267,959					
		FEE	Ξ.	TRA	N	15	MI	T٦	<b>TAL</b>		Ļ	Filing Date	e	0	ctober 10	0, 2002	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
										nventor(s) Mark Edward KANE, et al.							
								Group Art	Group Art Unit 3661								
TOTAL AMOUNT OF PAYMENT \$400.00									\$40	Examiner	xaminer Christine M. Behncke						
1. 🔳	1. Applicant claims small entity status.								FEE CALCULATION (continued)								
■	Charg in the	e any <u>L</u> indicati	JNC ed f	ERPAY	M )ep	ENT posit	or cr Acco	redit ount	any <u>OVE</u> No. 50-1	ERPA 442.	YMENT	3. ADI	DITIONAL	FEES			
	Charg	e the ir	ndic	ated fee	s	to D	eposi	t Ac	count No	. 50-1	1442.	Large	Entity	Smal	Entity	Fee Description	
2. 🔳	I Check	enclos	sed.									Fee Code	Fee (\$)	Fee Code	Fee (\$)		Fee Paid
				FEE C	٩L	.cui		N				1051	130	2051	65	Surcharge-late filing fee or oath	
1. в	ASIC FI	LING F	EE									1053	130	1053	130	Non-English Specification	
Large	e Entity	s	mali	Entity		Fee	e Descr	iption				1251	120	2251	60	1-mo. ext. of time	
Code	Fee \$	Code		Fee \$						F	ee Paid	1252	450	2252	225	2-mo. ext. of time	
1011	300	2011		150		Util	ity Fling	g Fee				1253	1020	2253	510	3-mo. ext. of time	
1012	200	2012		100		Des	sign Fili	ing Fe	10			1254	1590	2254	795	4-mo. ext. of time	
1013	200	2013		100		Pla	nt Filinç	g Fee				1255	2160	2255	1080	5-mo, ext. of time	
1014	300	2014		150		Rei	ssue Fi	iling F	eə			1401	500	2401	250	Notice of Appeal	
1005	200	2005		100		Pro	visiona	l Filin	g Fee			1402	500	2402	250	Appeal Brief	
1111	500	2111		250		Util	ity Sea	rch Fe	es			1403	1000	2403	500	Request for Oral	
1311	200	2311		100		Utif	ity Exar	ninati	on Fees			1501	1400	2501	700	Utility/Reissue Issue	
							5	SUB	TOTAL		\$0.00	1504	300	1504	300	Publication Fee	
2. E	XTRA CI		EE	s								8001	3	8001	3	Advance Copy of Patent	
tot. cla	aims	70		- 70*		=	0	×	\$25	=	0	1806	180	1806	180	IDS Submission	
ind. cl	aims	10	Τ	- 6*		=	4	x	\$100	=	400	8021	40	8021	40	Assignment Recordation	
•	Multiple	Depe	nde	nt Claim	s			<u> </u>	\$180	=		1801	790	2801	395	For Filing RCE	
									SUBTO	AL	400	1814	130	2814	65	Terminal Disclaimer	
3. AP	3. APPLICATION SIZE FEES						Other:										
Total # of Sheets # of Extra Sheets																	
- 100 = 0																	
50 frac	# of each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof									_							
(round up) Fee Total Fee Due											SUBTOTAL	0					
x \$125 = 0																	

Name	Steven B. Kelbern		1	Registra	tion No.	30,073	
Signature	AMP-MMX	Date	3	[3D]	05	Telephone	202-861-3900
Name	Vames M. Heintz			Registra	tion No.	41,828	

Rev. 01/05

DOCKET NO. 3805-001-27

# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

TRADENTIN RE APPLICATION OF: Mark Edward KANE, et al. SERIAL NO.: 10/267,959

ART UNIT: 3661 EXAMINER: Christine M. Behncke

FILING DATE: October 10, 2002

FOR: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE

### **AMENDMENT**

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450

SIR:

Responsive to the outstanding Office Action dated January 3, 2005, entry of the following

amendments is respectfully requested.

03/31/2005 JADD01 00000004 10267959 01 FC:2201 400.00 GP

# **IN THE CLAIMS**

1. (Currently Amended) A system for controlling a train, the system comprising:

a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit;

wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device switch near the

train;

listening for a response from the configurable device switch, the response including a configuration of the configurable device switch;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received within a period of time; and

stopping the train otherwise.

2. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim [[1]] <u>4</u>, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

3. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim [[1]] 4, wherein the device is a switch.

4. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim 1, wherein the response includes an

identification number of the device and <u>A system for controlling a train, the system comprising:</u>

a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit;

wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train; listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a

# configuration of the configurable device and an identifier of the device :

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received within a period of time; and

stopping the train otherwise;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of confirming that <u>the identifier</u> <del>identification number</del> received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

5. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim [[1]] <u>4</u>, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number identifier of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

6. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim [[1]] 4, further comprising:

a positioning system, the positioning system being in communications with the control unit and being configured to provide position information to the control unit; and

a database, the database including a plurality of locations for a plurality of configurable devices;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the steps of

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from the positioning system; and

obtaining an identification number identifier from the database associated with the device identified in the identifying step.

7. (Original) The system of Claim 6, wherein the control unit is configured to transmit the interrogation message when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold. 8. (Original) The system of Claim 7, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

9. (Original) The system of Claim 7, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

10. (Original) The system of Claim 9, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

11. (Original) The system of Claim 9, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

12. (Original) The system of Claim 11, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

13. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim [[1]] <u>4</u>, further comprising a warning device connected to the control unit, wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

14. (Original) The system of Claim 13, wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

15. (Currently Amended) A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:

transmitting an interrogation message from the train to a <del>configurable device</del> <u>switch</u> near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device switch, the response including a configuration of the configurable device switch;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received; and stopping the train otherwise.

16. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[15]] <u>19</u>, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

17. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[15]] 19, wherein the device is a switch.

18. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[16]] <u>15</u>, further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing an actual direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

19. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim 15, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and the method further comprises the step of <u>A method for</u> controlling a train comprising the steps of:

transmitting an interrogation message from the train to a configurable device near the train;

<u>listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a</u> <u>configuration of the configurable device and an identifier of the configurable device;</u> confirming that <del>identification number</del> <u>the identifier</u> received in the response corresponds to the <u>configurable</u> device to which the interrogation message was directed;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received; and stopping the train otherwise.

20. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[15]] <u>19</u>, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number identifier of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

21. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[15]] <u>19</u>, further comprising the steps of:

identifying a configurable device in a database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from a positioning system located on the train; and

obtaining an identification number identifier associated with the device identified in the identifying step from the database.

22. (Original) The method of Claim 21, wherein the interrogation message is transmitted when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

23. (Original) The method of Claim 22, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

24. (Original) The method of Claim 22, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

25. (Original) The method of Claim 24, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

26. (Original) The method of Claim 24, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

27. (Original) The method of Claim 26, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

28. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[15]] <u>19</u>, further comprising the step of activating a warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

29. (Original) The method of Claim 28, further comprising the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

30. (Currently Amended) A system for controlling a train, the system comprising: a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit;

wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device switch near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device switch, the response including a configuration of the configurable device switch;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received;

if no response is received or if a response with an incorrect configuration is received.

activating a warning device to provide a warning to a train operator;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or

if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the <u>device switch</u> has been passed or a verification that passing the <u>device switch</u> is acceptable has been received.

31. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim [[30]] <u>33</u>, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

32. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim [[30]] 33, wherein the device is a switch.

33. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim 30, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and <u>A system for controlling a train, the system comprising:</u>

a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit;

wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a

<u>configuration of the configurable device and an identifier associated with the configurable device;</u> <u>allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is</u>

received;

if no response is received or if a response with an incorrect configuration is

received,

activating a warning device to provide a warning to a train operator;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or

if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the device is acceptable has been received;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of confirming that identification number identifier received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

-8-

34. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim[[30]] <u>33</u>, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number identifier of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

35. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim [[30]] 33, further comprising:

a positioning system, the positioning system being in communications with the control unit and being configured to provide position information to the control unit; and

a database, the database including a plurality of locations for a plurality of configurable devices;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the steps of

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from the positioning system; and

obtaining an identification number identifier from the database associated with the device identified in the identifying step.

36. (Original) The system of Claim 35, wherein the control unit is configured to transmit the interrogation message when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

37. (Original) The system of Claim 35, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

38. (Original) The system of Claim 35, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

39. (Original) The system of Claim 38, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

-9-

k

40. (Original) The system of Claim 38, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

41. (Original) The system of Claim 40, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

42. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim [[30]] <u>33</u>, further comprising a warning device connected to the control unit, wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

43. (Original) The system of Claim 42, wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

44. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim [[30]] <u>33</u>, wherein the period of time is based on a worst- case assumption that the train is traveling at a maximum speed and weighs a maximum amount.

45. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim [[30]] <u>33</u>, further comprising a positioning system in communication with the control unit and located on the train, wherein the period of time is based on an actual speed of the train based on information reported by the positioning system and a weight of the train. track.

46. (Original) The system of Claim 45, further comprising a track database in communication with the control unit, wherein the period of time is further based on a grade of a section of track between the train and the device.

47. (Currently Amended) A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:
 transmitting an interrogation message from the train to a configurable device switch near
 the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device <u>switch</u>, the response including a configuration of the configurable device <u>switch</u>;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received;

if a response with a correct configuration is not received or if no response is received,

activating a warning device to provide a warning;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the <del>device</del> <u>switch</u> is acceptable has been received.

48. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[47]] <u>50</u>, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

49. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[47]] <u>50</u>, wherein the device is a switch.

50. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim 47, wherein the response includes an identification number of the device and further comprising the step of confirming that identification number A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:

transmitting an interrogation message from the train to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device and an identifier of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received and the identifier received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

if a response with a correct configuration and an identifier corresponding to the configurable device to which the interrogation message was directed is not received, or if no response is received;

activating a warning device to provide a warning;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the configurable device is acceptable has been received

51. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[47]] <u>50</u>, wherein the interrogation message includes an identification number identifier of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

52. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[47]] <u>50</u>, further comprising the steps of:

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from a positioning system; and

obtaining an identification number identifier associated with the device identified in the identifying step from a database.

53. (Original) The method of Claim 52, wherein the interrogation message is transmitted when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

-12-

54. (Original) The method of Claim 52, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

55. (Original) The method of Claim 52, further comprising the step of calculating the threshold based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

56. (Original) The method of Claim 55, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

57. (Original) The method of Claim 55, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

58. (Original) The method of Claim 57, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

59. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[47]] <u>50</u>, further comprising the step of activating a warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

60. (Original) The method of Claim 59, further comprising the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

61. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[47]] <u>50</u>, wherein the period of time is based on a worst- case assumption that the train is traveling at a maximum speed and weighs a maximum amount.

62. (Currently Amended) The method of Claim [[47]] <u>50</u>, wherein the period of time is based on an actual speed of the train based on information reported by the positioning system and a weight of the train.

63. (Original) The method of Claim 62, wherein the period of time is further based on a grade of a section of track between the train and the device.

-13-

64. (Original) The method of Claim 63, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether a configuration received from the switch is correct by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

65. (Original) A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:

obtaining a position of a train from a positioning system;

determining a location and identification number an identifier of a next configurable

device that will be passed by the train from a database;

sending an interrogation message including the identification number identifier of the next configurable device;

waiting a period of time based in part on a speed and a weight of the train and a grade of a section of track between the train and the device;

listening for a response during the period of time;

if the response is received, comparing an identification number identifier included in the response to the identification number identifier of the next configurable device;

stopping the train if a response from the device indicates that the device is not properly configured or if a response is not received within the period of time.

66. (Original) The method of Claim 65, further comprising the step of transmitting a command to the next configurable device, the command instructing the next configurable device to assume a proper configuration.

67. (Original) The method of Claim 65, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

-14-

68. (Currently Amended) A computerized method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:

obtaining a position of a train from a positioning system;

determining a location and identification number identifier of a next configurable device that will be passed by the train from a database;

sending an interrogation message including the identification number identifier of the next configurable device;

waiting a first period of time based in part on a speed and a weight of the train and a grade of a section of track between the train and the device;

listening for a response during the first period of time;

if the response is received, comparing an identification number identifier included in the response to the identification number identifier of the next configurable device;

providing a warning to an operator if a response from the device indicates that the device is not properly configured or if a response is not received within the first period of time;

stopping the train if the operator does not acknowledge the warning and slow the train to a reduced speed within a second period of time; and

if the warning is acknowledged and the reduced speed is achieved within the second period of time, maintaining the reduced speed until the operator verifies that the device is configured properly or until the train has passed the device;

69. (Original) The method of Claim 68, further comprising the step of transmitting a command to the next configurable device, the command instructing the next configurable device to assume a proper configuration.

-15-

70. (Original) The method of Claim 68, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

٠

.

-

.

.

#### **REMARKS**

Applicants gratefully acknowledge the indication of allowable subject matter in Claims 3-4, 6-12, 17-19, 21-27, 32-33, 35-41; 44-46; 49, 50, 52-58; and 61-64.

Claims 1, 15, 30 and 47 have been amended to include the patentable subject matter in Claims 3, 17, 32, and 49, respectively. Accordingly, withdrawal of the rejections of these claims and the claims that depend from them is respectfully requested.

Claims 4, 19, 33 and 50 have been re-written in independent form to include all of the limitations of the original claims from which they depended, with the exception that the claim term "identification number" has been changed to the more broad term "identifier." Withdrawal of the rejections of these claims and the claims that depend from them is respectfully requested.

Claims 65-70 have also been amended by changing the term "identification number" has been changed to the more broad term "identifier."

In light of the above, Applicants submit that this application is now in condition for allowance and therefore request favorable consideration. If any issues remain which the Examiner feels may be best resolved through a personal or telephonic interview, the Examiner is respectfully requested to contact Applicants counsel, James M. Heintz at (202) 861-4167.

Respectfully submitted,

DLA PIPER RUDNICK GRAY CARY U.S. LLP

Steven B. Kelber Registration No. 30,073 Attorney of Record

James M. Heintz Registration No. 41,828

1200 Nineteenth Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20036-2412 Telephone No. (202) 861-3900 Facsimile No. (202) 223-2085

4643916.1

بالمراجعة الموجوم 10/267.959 PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Effective December 8, 2004 **CLAIMS AS FILED - PART I** SMALL ENTITY **OTHER THAN** (Column 1) ТҮРЕ 🗀 (Column 2) OR SMALL ENTITY **TOTAL CLAIMS** RATE FEE RATE FEE FOR BASIC FEE 150.00 BASIC FEE NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA 300.00 OR TOTAL CHARGEABLE CLAIMS minus 20= X\$ 25= X\$50= OR INDEPENDENT CLAIMS minus 3 =X100= X200= OR MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT +180= +360= OR \* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2 TOTAL OR TOTAL **CLAIMS AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN** -05 SMALL ENTITY OR SMALL ENTITY (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDI-ADDI-٩ REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT RATE TIONAL RATE TIONAL ENT AFTER PREVIOUSLY **EXTRA** FEE AMENDMENT PAID FOR FEE AMENDM 70 70 Total Minus X\$ 25= \*\* X\$50= OR Independent Minus 4 \* '0 \*\*\* X100= 41600 X200= OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM +180= +360= OR TOTAL TOTAL ADDIT. FEE OR ADDIT. FEE 6 (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDI-ADDIœ REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT AMENDMENT RATE TIONAL RATE TIONAL AFTER PREVIOUSLY EXTRA AMENDMENT PAID FOR FEE FEE Total Minus \*\* X\$ 25= X\$50= OR Independent Minus \*\*\* X100= X200= OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM +360= +180= OR TOTAL TOTAL OR ADDIT. FEE ADDIT. FEE (Column 3) (Column 1) (Column 2) CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDI-ADDI-C REMAINING NUMBER PRESENT AMENDMENT TIONAL TIONAL RATE RATE AFTER PREVIOUSLY EXTRA AMENDMENT PAID FOR FEE FEE Total Minus \*\* X\$50= X\$ 25= OR Independent Minus = \*\*\* X100= X200= OR FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM +360= +180 =OR

ž

# This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning Operations and is not part of the Official Record

# **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

**BLACK BORDERS** 

☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES

□ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING

□ BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING

SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES

**COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS** 

**GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS** 

LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT

**REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY** 

OTHER: \_\_\_\_\_

# IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L3	2	("4711418").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2005/06/02 15:0
L4	42	("1978286"   "2028497"   "2131042"   "2368826"   "2399738"   "2433281"   "3246143"   "3267281"   "3297868"   "3558874"   "3603786"   "3610920"   "3781541"   "3781542"   "3944173"   "4087066"   "4120471"   "4172576"   "4365777"   "4550444"   "4582280"   "4703303"   "4711418"   "4735383"   "4860977"   "4942395"   "4974259").PN. OR ("5092544").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2005/06/02 15:0
L7	41	("4093161"   "4122523"   "4179739"   "4361301"   "4561057"   "4774669"   "5390880"   "5650930").PN. OR ("5828979"). URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2005/06/02 15:
L8 ·	50	("20010056544"   "20020070879"   "20040006413"   "4181943"   "4459668"   "4561057"   "4711418"   "5026009"   "5072900"   "5129605"   "5177685"   "5332180"   "5340062"   "5364047"   "5394333"   "5398894"   "5452870"   "5533695"   "5620155"   "5699986"   "5740547"   "5751569"   "5803411"   "5828979"   "5867122"   "5944768"   "5950966"   "5956664"   "5978718"   "5995881"   "6049745"   "6081769"   "6102340"   "6135396"   "6179252"   "6218961"   "6311109"   "6322025"   "6345233"   "6371416"   "6373403"   "6374184"   "6377877"   "6397147"   "6459964"   "6434452"   "6456937"   "6459964"   "6459965"   "6487478").PN. OR ("6863246"). URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2005/06/02 15:
L9	2	("6434452").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2005/06/02 15:

rr				·····		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
L10	53	("20010056544"   "20020070879"   "4181943"   "4306694"   "4459668"   "4561057"   "4711418"   "4728063"   "4886226"   "5072900"   "5129605"   "5145131"   "5177685"   "5332180"   "5340062"   "5364047"   "5394333"   "5398894"   "5452870"   "5470034"   "5529267"   "5533695"   "5620155"   "5699986"   "5740547"   "5743495"   "5751569"   "5803411"   "5828979"   "5867122"   "5944768"   "5950966"   "5978718"   "5950966"   "5978718"   "595881"   "6049745"   "6081769"   "6102340"   "6135396"   "6179252"   "6218961"   "6311109"   "6322025"   "6345233"   "6371416"   "6373403"   "6374184"   "6377877"   "6397147"   "6421587"   "6456937"   "6459964"   "6459965"   "6487478").PN. OR ("6845953"). URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2005/06/02 16:17
L11	42	L10 and switch	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2005/06/02 16:17
L12	12	L11 and (track adj switch)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2005/06/02 16:17

. -

			UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1459 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	Trademark Office OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/267,959	10/10/2002	Mark Edward Kane	3805-001-27	1510
75	90 06/20/2005		EXAM	INER
Supervisor, Pa	tent Prosecution Service	es	BEHNCKE, C	HRISTINE M
1200 Nineteenth			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Washington, D			3661	
			DATE MAILED: 06/20/200	5

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

	Application No.	Applicant(s)	·····
	10/267,959	KANE ET AL.	
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit	
	Christine M. Behncke	3661	
The MAILING DATE of this communication a eriod for Reply	ppears on the cover sheet wi	th the correspondence	address
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REP THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If the period for reply specified above is less than thirty (30) days, a re - If NO period for reply specified above, the maximum statutory perio - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by state Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mai earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	I. 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a re eply within the statutory minimum of thirty od will apply and will expire SIX (6) MON ute, cause the application to become AB	aply be timely filed y (30) days will be considered tin THS from the mailing date of this ANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133).	nely. s communication.
tatus			
1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>30</u>	March 2005.		
	his action is non-final.		
3) Since this application is in condition for allow		ers, prosecution as to t	he merits is
closed in accordance with the practice under			
isposition of Claims			
<ul> <li>4) Claim(s) <u>1-70</u> is/are pending in the application</li> </ul>	on.		
4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdr			
5) Claim(s) <u>2-14,16-29,31-44,46 and 48-70</u> is/a			
6) Claim(s) <u>1,15,30 and 47</u> is/are rejected.			
7)⊠ Claim(s) <u>45</u> is/are objected to.			
8) Claim(s) are subject to restriction and	l/or election requirement.		
nulication Panom			
pplication Papers			
9) The specification is objected to by the Examin			
10) The drawing(s) filed on <u>10 October 2002</u> is/a			
Applicant may not request that any objection to the			
Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the corre			
11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the	Examiner. Note the attached	Office Action or form	PTO-152.
riority under 35 U.S.C. § 119			
12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreig	gn priority under 35 U.S.C. §	119(a)-(d) or (f).	
a) All b) Some * c) None of:	,		
1. Certified copies of the priority docume	nts have been received.		
2. Certified copies of the priority docume	nts have been received in A	pplication No	
3. Copies of the certified copies of the pr	iority documents have been	received in this Nation	al Stage
application from the International Bure	eau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).		
* See the attached detailed Office action for a li	st of the certified copies not	received.	
ttachment(s)			
Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	4) 🗍 Interview S	Summary (PTO-413)	
Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	Paper No(s	s)/Mail Date.	
Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/C Paper No(s)/Mail Date	08) 5) L Notice of Ir 6) Other:	nformal Patent Application (F	710-152)
		'·	
Patent and Trademark Office			

# DETAILED ACTION

This office action is in response to the Amendments and Remarks filed 30 March
 2005, in which claims 1-70 were presented.

## Specification

2. The disclosure is objected to because of the following informalities:

Page 5, line 3 element "map database 140" was previously assigned reference

number 130, Figure 1.

Page 10, line 6 element "event recorder 140" is not illustrated in Drawings.

Appropriate correction is required.

# Claim Objections

3. **Claim 45** is objected to because of the following informalities: line 4: "a weight of the train. track." Appropriate correction is required.

## Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

4. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1, 15, 30, and 47 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Petit et al., US Patent No. 5,092,544, in view of Polivka et al., US Patent No. 6,459,965.

5. (Claims 1, 15, 30 and 47) Petit discloses a system and method for controlling a train comprising: a control unit (CPU 58); and a transceiver (radio 64), the transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit (Figure 2); wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of transmitting an interrogation message from the train to a configurable device near the train (Column 4, lines 27-38); listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device (Column 5, lines 41-44 and Column 7, lines 53-57); allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received within a period of time (Column 6, lines 23-36 and lines 1-7); and stopping the train otherwise (Column 6, lines 1-7). Petit further discloses if no response is received or is a response with an incorrect configuration is received, activating a warning device to provide a warning to a train operator (Column 6, lines 1-7 and 30-32); stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time (Column 6, lines 1-7 and 30-36); and if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the device is acceptable has been received (Column 6, lines 1-7 and Column 8, lines 45-50).

Page 3

Petit discloses the use of a radio-based control system for the control of wayside equipment such as track switches, but does not disclose communication between the train and a switch device. However, Polivka et al. teaches a system and method of guiding a train over a track layout comprising an onboard computer and a server. Wherein the computer and server are in communication, via mobile radio network, with various wayside devices including guideway switches, turnouts, signal, and occupancy detection circuits. It would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention to combine the device of Petit with the teachings of Polivka et al. because, as Polivka et al. describes, the wayside equipment physically displays signals that are interpreted by the crew of a train and are such subject to human error through confusion, inattention, or inclement weather conditions. Whereas implementing an automatic computer controlled device would increase safety and efficiency.

## Allowable Subject Matter

6. Claims 2-14, 16-29, 31-44, 46, 48-70 are allowed.

#### Conclusion

 Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Christine M. Behncke whose telephone number is (571)
 272-8103. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday - Friday 8:30 AM - 5:30 PM.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Thomas G. Black can be reached on (571) 272-6956. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

06-02-2005

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 10/267,959	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination KANE ET AL.					
Notice of References Offed	Examiner	Art Unit					
	Christine M. Behncke	3661	Page 1 of 1				

#### **U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	A	US-5,092,544	03-1992	Petit et al.	246/126
	в	US-6,459,965	10-2002	Polivka et al.	701/19
	с	US-			
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	н	US-			
	1	US-			
	J	US-			
	к	US-			
	L	US-	>		
	м	US-			

#### FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	Ν					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	т	· · ·				

## NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)	 
	U		
	v		
	w		
	x		

\*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

.

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20050602

		r.	nde 		of		air	ns							10	)/26	67,	95		on	trol	No.			Re K/		ami E E	nat	ion	aten	nt u	Inder
																am				<b>D</b> - 1						t Ur	nit					
																	stin		<u>VI.</u>	Bei	hncł	(e			36	61						
		√	Rej	ec	ted			-		(Th	nrou Ca	gh r Ince	iun Ileo	nera d	ał)			N	No	on-	Elec	ted		A		Ap	ppe	al				
		=	All	ow	ed			÷			Re	stri(	cte	d 				1	Int	terl	ferei	nce		0	1	Obj	ect	ed				
CI	aim				Da	te					Cla	im		_	,	D	ate			-		CI	aim				Da	te				
Finat	Original	6/2/05									Final	Original	6/2/05									Final	Original									
		1		+	+	+		┢		-		51	=			-	+	+		+	-		101	$\left  \right $		+	-	+-		-		
	2	=	1	1	ĩ	1	1	1	口	Ę		52	=			1			_	1			102	ГÌ	1	1	1	1	ţ			
	3	=	-	+	+	+			$\square$	┝		53 54	=	$\square$	_			$\dashv$	+	+		┣—	103 104	$\left  \cdot \right $	+	+	+	+	╂──	$  \cdot  $	$\neg$	
	_5	=				$\pm$				ŀ		55	=										105									
	6	=			1	F				F		56	=										106			1	_		F			
	7	=		╋	╉	╋	+	+	$\vdash$	┝		57 58	=		-+	+	-	-+	-+-	+	-	├	107 108	$\vdash$		+	+-	+		$\vdash$	$\neg$	
	9	=	_		$\pm$			1	H	ŀ		59	=							$\pm$			109	H			1					
	10	=	_	T	T	T				F		60	=										110	$\square$			T		$\Box$	$\square$		
	11	=		+	+	+	+-			-		<u>61</u> 62	=		-		-	-	-		-		111 112			_		+				
	13	=	-	+	+	╀	+	+		F		63	=				-	$\neg$	+				113				+	+	┢			
	14	=							$\Box$	Ę		64	=		_					•			114						<u>t</u>			
	15 16	√   =	-+-		+			_		┝		65 66	=			+	$\dashv$			_	_		115 116				_		-			
	17	=	-+-		+	+	-			┢		67	=		$\neg$	-+	+	+		-			117			-  -	-	-	+			·
	18	=										68	=										118									
	19 20	=		+	-	-		<b> </b>		┝		69 70	=			-+	-	_	_		_		119 120		_	_		+-	_		_	
	20	=	-+-	+	+	+-	+	+	$\square$	┢		70	-			-+	+	+	+	+	4		120	$\left  \right $		+-		+-	┼─	╏╌┤	-	
	22	=	_							Ē		72											122							1		
	23	=		_		_	_			┝		73		-		$\rightarrow$	$\downarrow$		_				123						<u> </u>	$\square$	_	
	24	=		+-		+	+	+		┢		74 75	-	-	_	+				+			124 125		-				$\left\{-\right.$	$\overline{\cdot}$	_	
	26	=	-	1.		1	1			t		76											126									
	27	=		-		$\downarrow$	+		P	F		77				4	_	$\neg$			_		127	Щ	Ţ	_			F	Ц		
	28	=	-+-	+		╀	+		┟╌┥	┝		78 79	$\vdash$		$\vdash$	+		$\dashv$	+	+	-	——	128 129	┢─┤	+	+-	+	+		⊢┤	$\dashv$	
	30	-				1	1-			ŀ		80											130			1	+	+-	1_			
	31	=								ļ		81											131									
	32	=		╋		+	+	+		┝	-	82 83		$\left  - \right $		-			$\rightarrow$	+	_	┣	132 133		$\rightarrow$		+	+-		$\left  \right $	$\dashv$	
	34	=	-	╈	+	+	+	+	$\vdash$	┢		84			$\square$	+	-		+	+	-   ·		133	$\left  \right $		+-	+	+	+	╞┼┤	$\dashv$	
	35	=								Ĺ		85											135									
	36	=		+-	+	+	+	-	$\square$	ŀ		86 87	<b> </b>						-	+	_	<u> </u>	136	$\left  - \right $	-+				$\vdash$	┢┻┦		
	37 38	=	-+-	+	+	+-	+	+	⊢┦	┝		87		$\left  - \right $	+	+	-		+	+	-	<u> </u>	137 138	$\left  - \right $	+	+	+	+	+	$\vdash$		
	39	=								t		89											139			$\pm$						
	40	=		T		-			$\square$	ļ		90			Ц	$\neg$	$\square$	$\neg$		ŀ			140		_	1						
	41 42	=	-+-	+		+-	+	+	Н	┝		91 92	+	-	$\vdash$	-+		-	+	-	_	<u> </u>	141 142	┝─┤	-		+	+	┼─	$\vdash$	_	
-	43	=					+	1	$\vdash$	ŀ		93	t			+	+	+	-+	+	-	<u> </u>	142	┝╌╢		+	-+-	+	╞	-		۱
	44	=					T	1		ļ		94											144									
	45	0		-	_	_	+	+	$\square$	-		95 96			$\square$	+	$\downarrow$	_		_	_	<u> </u>	145	$\vdash$			1	+		-		
	46 47	=	-+	╉		┿	╋	┼─		┝		96				+	-+	-+		╉	_		146 147	$\left  - \right $		+	+	+	-	$\left  \right $		
	48	=							$\square$	ŀ		98											148				1	1				
	49	=		-	_	F	F		Г	ļ		99					1	7		_			149				T	T		$\square$		
	50	=				1	1	1.		L		100	1	L								L	150					1.	1	Ц		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20050602

•			n Notes		Application/Control No. 10/267,959 Examiner Christine M. Behncke	Applicant(s)/Patent und Reexamination KANE ET AL. Art Unit 3661					
[		SEAR	CHED -		SEA (INCLUDING	RCH NOT		)			
c	lass	Subclass	Date	Examiner			DATE	EXMR			
			<del></del>		EAST Text Search Update		6/2/2005	СМВ			
						••	· ·				
			<u> </u>								
	INT	ERFERENC	ESEARCH	HED							
	lass	Subclass	Date	Examiner							
			·								

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

.

Part of Paper No. 20050602

2661



DLA PIPER RUDNICK GRAY CARY US LLP

1200 NINETEENTH STREET, NW WASHINGTON, DC 20036-2412 TELEPHONE: 202-861-3900 FACSIMILE: 202-223-2085

DOCKET NO.: 3805-001-27

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450

> Re: Serial No.: 10/267,959 Applicant(s): Mark Edward KANE, et al. Filing Date: October 10, 2002 For: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE Group Art Unit: 3661 Examiner: Christine M. Behncke

SIR:

Attached hereto for filing are the following papers:

#### Amendment

Our check in the amount of 0.00 is attached covering any required fees. In the event any variance exists between the amount enclosed and the Patent Office charges for filing the above-noted documents, including any fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for any necessary extension of time to make the filing of the attached documents timely, please charge or credit the difference to Deposit Account No. 50-1442. Further, if these papers are not considered timely filed, then a request is hereby made under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for the necessary extension of time. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

DLA PIPER RUDNICK GRAY CARY US LLP

James M. Heintz

Registration No.: 41,828

DOCKET NO. 3805-001-27

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

IN RE APPLICATION OF: Mark Edward KANE, et al. SERIAL NO.: 10/267,959

ART UNIT: 3661 EXAMINER: Christine M. Behncke

FILING DATE: October 10, 2002

FOR: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE

# **AMENDMENT**

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450

SIR:

ſ

Responsive to the outstanding Office Action dated June 20, 2005, entry of the following

amendments is respectfully requested.

#### **IN THE CLAIMS**

1. (Cancelled)

2. (Previously Presented) The system of Claim 4, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

3. (Previously Presented) The system of Claim 4, wherein the device is a switch.

4. (Previously Presented) A system for controlling a train, the system comprising: a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit;

wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device and an identifier of the device ;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received

within a period of time; and

stopping the train otherwise;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of confirming that the identifier received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

5. (Previously Presented) The system of Claim 4, wherein the interrogation message includes an identifier of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

-2-

6. (Previously Presented) The system of Claim 4, further comprising:

a positioning system, the positioning system being in communications with the control unit and being configured to provide position information to the control unit; and

a database, the database including a plurality of locations for a plurality of configurable devices;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the steps of

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from the positioning system; and

obtaining an identifier from the database associated with the device identified in the identifying step.

7. (Original) The system of Claim 6, wherein the control unit is configured to transmit the interrogation message when a distance between the train's location and the configurable (device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

8. (Original) The system of Claim 7, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

9. (Original) The system of Claim 7, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

10. (Original) The system of Claim 9, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

11. (Original) The system of Claim 9, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

12. (Original) The system of Claim 11, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

13. (Previously Presented) The system of Claim 4, further comprising a warning device connected to the control unit, wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

14. (Original) The system of Claim 13, wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

15. (Cancelled)

16. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 19, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

17. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 19, wherein the device is a switch.

18. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 15, further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing an actual direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

19. (Previously Presented) A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of: transmitting an interrogation message from the train to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device and an identifier of the configurable device; confirming that the identifier received in the response corresponds to the configurable device to which the interrogation message was directed;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received; and stopping the train otherwise.

(20. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 19, wherein the interrogation message

includes an identifier of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

21. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 19, further comprising the steps of:

identifying a configurable device in a database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from a positioning system located on the train; and

obtaining an identifier associated with the device identified in the identifying step from the database.

22. (Original) The method of Claim 21, wherein the interrogation message is transmitted when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

23. (Original) The method of Claim 22, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

24. (Original) The method of Claim 22, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

25. (Original) The method of Claim 24, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

<sup>1</sup>26. (Original) The method of Claim 24, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

27. (Original) The method of Claim 26, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

28. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 19, further comprising the step of activating a warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

29. (Original) The method of Claim 28, further comprising the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

-5-

ŧ

30. (Cancelled)

31. (Previously Presented) The system of Claim 33, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

32. (Previously Presented) The system of Claim 33, wherein the device is a switch.

33. (Previously Presented) A system for controlling a train, the system comprising: a control unit; and

a transceiver, the transceiver being located on the train and being in communication with the control unit;

wherein the control unit is configured to perform the steps of

transmitting an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a

configuration of the configurable device and an identifier associated with the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is

received;

ş

£

if no response is received or if a response with an incorrect configuration is received,

activating a warning device to provide a warning to a train operator;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the device is acceptable has been received;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of confirming that identifier received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

ŧ

34. (Previously Presented) The system of Claim 33, wherein the interrogation message includes an identifier of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

35. (Previously Presented) The system of Claim 33, further comprising:

a positioning system, the positioning system being in communications with the control unit and being configured to provide position information to the control unit; and

a database, the database including a plurality of locations for a plurality of configurable devices;

wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the steps of

identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from the positioning system; and

obtaining an identifier from the database associated with the device identified in the identifying step.

36. (Original) The system of Claim 35, wherein the control unit is configured to transmit the interrogation message when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

37. (Original) The system of Claim 35, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

<sup>4</sup>38. (Original) The system of Claim 35, wherein the threshold is determined dynamically based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

39. (Original) The system of Claim 38, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

-7-

40. (Original) The system of Claim 38, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

41. (Original) The system of Claim 40, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

42. (Previously Presented) The system of Claim 33, further comprising a warning device connected to the control unit, wherein the control unit is further configured to activate the warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

43. (Original) The system of Claim 42, wherein the control unit is further configured to perform the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

44. (Previously Presented) The system of Claim 33, wherein the period of time is based on a worst- case assumption that the train is traveling at a maximum speed and weighs a maximum amount.

45. (Currently Amended) The system of Claim 33, further comprising a positioning system in communication with the control unit and located on the train, wherein the period of time is based on an actual speed of the train based on information reported by the positioning system and a weight of the train. track.

46. (Original) The system of Claim 45, further comprising a track database in communication with the control unit, wherein the period of time is further based on a grade of a section of track between the train and the device.

47. (Cancelled)

48. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 50, wherein the device is a grade crossing gate.

49. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 50, wherein the device is a switch.

50. (Previously Presented) A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of: transmitting an interrogation message from the train to a configurable device near the train;

listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device and an identifier of the configurable device;

allowing the train to continue if a response with a correct configuration is received and the identifier received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

if a response with a correct configuration and an identifier corresponding to the configurable device to which the interrogation message was directed is not received, or if no response is received;

activating a warning device to provide a warning;

stopping the train if an acknowledgment of the warning is not received or if a speed of the train is not reduced within a period of time; and

if an acknowledgment of the warning is received within the period of time, maintaining the speed until the device has been passed or a verification that passing the configurable device is acceptable has been received.

51. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 50, wherein the interrogation message is includes an identifier of a device for which the interrogation message is intended.

52. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 50, further comprising the steps of:

<sup>t</sup> identifying a configurable device in the database which is a next device which the train will pass based on information from a positioning system; and

obtaining an identifier associated with the device identified in the identifying step from a

database.

53. (Original) The method of Claim 52, wherein the interrogation message is transmitted when a distance between the train's location and the configurable device identified in the identifying step is below a threshold.

54. (Original) The method of Claim 52, wherein the threshold is a predetermined number based at least in part on an expected worst case distance required to stop the train.

55. (Original) The method of Claim 52, further comprising the step of calculating the threshold based at least in part upon the current speed of the train.

56. (Original) The method of Claim 55, wherein the threshold is further based on a weight of the train.

57. (Original) The method of Claim 55, wherein the database further includes a grade of a track between the train and the device and the threshold is further based on the grade of the track between the train and the device.

<sup>6</sup> 58. (Original) The method of Claim 57, wherein the threshold is further based on distribution of weight in the train.

59. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 50, further comprising the step of activating a warning device when a response with a correct configuration is not received.

60. (Original) The method of Claim 59, further comprising the step of preventing the train from moving until an acknowledgment of the activated warning device has been received.

61. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 50, wherein the period of time is based on a worst- case assumption that the train is traveling at a maximum speed and weighs a maximum amount.

62. (Previously Presented) The method of Claim 50, wherein the period of time is based on an actual speed of the train based on information reported by the positioning system and a

-10-

weight of the train.

ŧ

63. (Original) The method of Claim 62, wherein the period of time is further based on a grade of a section of track between the train and the device.

64. (Original) The method of Claim 63, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether a configuration received from the switch is correct by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

65. (Previously Presented) A method for controlling a train comprising the steps of: obtaining a position of a train from a positioning system;

determining a location and an identifier of a next configurable device that will be passed by the train from a database;

sending an interrogation message including the identifier of the next configurable device; waiting a period of time based in part on a speed and a weight of the train and a grade of a section of track between the train and the device;

listening for a response during the period of time;

if the response is received, comparing an identifier included in the response to the identifier of the next configurable device;

stopping the train if a response from the device indicates that the device is not properly configured or if a response is not received within the period of time.

66. (Original) The method of Claim 65, further comprising the step of transmitting a command to the next configurable device, the command instructing the next configurable device to assume a proper configuration.

67. (Original) The method of Claim 65, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and

determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

68. (Previously Presented) A computerized method for controlling a train comprising the steps of:

obtaining a position of a train from a positioning system;

determining a location and identifier of a next configurable device that will be passed by the train from a database;

sending an interrogation message including the identifier of the next configurable device;

waiting a first period of time based in part on a speed and a weight of the train and a grade of a section of track between the train and the device;

listening for a response during the first period of time;

if the response is received, comparing an identifier included in the response to the identifier of the next configurable device;

providing a warning to an operator if a response from the device indicates that the device is not properly configured or if a response is not received within the first period of time;

stopping the train if the operator does not acknowledge the warning and slow the train to a reduce<sup>t</sup>d speed within a second period of time; and

if the warning is acknowledged and the reduced speed is achieved within the second period of time, maintaining the reduced speed until the operator verifies that the device is configured properly or until the train has passed the device;

69. (Original) The method of Claim 68, further comprising the step of transmitting a command to the next configurable device, the command instructing the next configurable device to assume a proper configuration.

٤

70. (Original) The method of Claim 68, wherein the configurable device is a switch and further comprising the steps of storing route information from a dispatcher in a memory and determining whether the switch is properly configured by comparing a direction of the switch to a desired direction of the switch based on the route information.

\_ - -

.

£

ŧ

£

f

## **REMARKS**

Applicants gratefully acknowledge the allowance of Claims 2-14, 16-29, 31-44, 46 and 48-70.

Claim 45 was objected to due to a formality. Claim 45 has been amended. Withdrawal of the rejection is respectfully requested.

Claims 1, 15, 30 and 47 have been cancelled without prejudice to their underlying subject matter. Applicants reserve the right to pursue the subject matter of these claims in this or any other application. Accordingly, the only currently pending claims have been allowed.

In light of the above, Applicants submit that this application is now in condition for allowance and therefore request favorable consideration. If any issues remain which the t Examiner feels may be best resolved through a personal or telephonic interview, the Examiner is respectfully requested to contact Applicants counsel, James M. Heintz at (202) 861-4167.

Respectfully submitted,

DLA PIPER RUDNICK GRAY CARY US LLP

James M. Heintz Registration No. 41,828

1200 Nineteenth Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20036-2412 Telephone No. (202) 861-3900 Facsimile No. (202) 223-2085

#4720820v1<WASH1>-3805-001-27 - Amendment for OA dated 6-20-05 -14-

Į

Ş

WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 180 of 208

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	223	246/182B.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:26
12	141	L1 and (transmit or transmission or transceiv\$3 or receiv\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 14:58
L3	82	L1 not L2	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON ·	2005/10/25 15:04
L4	408	701/19.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 15:04
L5	228	L4 and (transmitting or transmitter or transceiver)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 15:04
L6	207	L5 and (switch or gate or grade or wayside or status)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 15:58
L7	21	L5 not L6	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 15:58
<b>L8</b>	31032	(train or locomotive or railcar or railroad) and (switch or cross\$3 or gate or grade or direction or exchange)	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:27
L9	23008	L8 and (message or signal or inquiry or communicat\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:00
L10	20273	L8 and (transmission or transmit\$3 or receiver\$3 or inquire)	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:26
L11	5221	L10 and wireless	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:14
L12	2849	L11 and (identifier or status)	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:15

· ·

Search History 10/25/2005 5:47:24 PM Page 1 C:\Documents and Settings\cbehncke\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\APP 10-267959.wsp

				I	I .	
L13	2723	L12 and (train or locomotive)	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:15
L14	66	L12 and ((train or locomotive) near (stop\$3 or brak\$3))	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:21
L15	2368	((train or locomotive or railcar or railroad) and (switch or cross\$3 or gate or grade or direction or exchange)).clm.	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:20
L16	919	L15 and (transmission or transmit\$3 or receiver\$3 or inquire).clm.	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:20
L17	19	L16 and ((train or locomotive) near (stop\$3 or brak\$3)).clm.	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:21
L18	459	246/167R.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 17:39
L19	266	L18 and (transmission or transmit\$3 or receiver\$3 or inquire)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:27
L20	25	L19 and (switch or cross\$3 or gate or grade or direction or exchange)	US-PGPUB	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:28
L21	232	L19 and (switch or cross\$3 or gate or grade or direction or exchange)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:28
L22	230	L19 and (switch or cross\$3 or gate or grade or direction)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:38
L23	36	L19 not L22	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:39
L24	0	246/270.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 17:39
L25	52	246/270R.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 17:39

:

¥

·

S1	31475	train and safety	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 09:50
S31	289469	(train or locomotive or railcar or railroad) and (switch or cross\$3 or gate or grade or direction or exchange)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 16:00
S32	160287	S31 and (message or signal or inquiry or communicat\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON .	2005/10/25 16:00
S33	61205	S32 and (processor or computer or CPU or ECU or microprocessor)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 10:15
S34	56868	S33 and (transmission or transmit\$3 or receiv\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 10:16
S35	9371	S34 and safety	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 10:16
S36	5715	S35 and (automatic or automat\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 10:17
S37	243	S36 and ((train or locomotive or railroad) adj (speed or velocity))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 10:20
538	181	S37 and (weight or mass or load)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 10:20
S39	51	S38 and ((train or locomotive or railroad) near (weight or mass or load))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 12:37

:

,

.

.

S40	47	("20010056544"   "20020070879"   "4181943"   "4459668"   "4561057"   "4711418"   "5072900"   "5129605"   "5177685"   "5332180"   "5340062"   "5364047"   "5394333"   "5398894"   "5452870"   "5533695"   "5620155"   "5699986"   "5740547"   "5751569"   "5803411"   "5828979"   "5867122"   "5944768"   "5950966"   "5978718"   "5995881"   "6049745"   "6081769"   "6102340"   "6112142"   "6135396"   "6179252"   "6218961"   "6311109"   "6322025"   "6345233"   "6371416"   "6373403"   "6374184"   "6377877"   "6397147"   "6421587"   "6456937"   "6459964"   "6459965"   "6487478").PN. OR ("6957131").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2005/10/25 11:00
S41	0	246/182.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 12:38
S42	223	246/182B.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 12:38
S43	141	S42 and (transmit or transmission or transceiv\$3 or receiv\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 12:38
S44	107	S43 and (switch or gate or grade or wayside or status)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2005/10/25 15:05
S45	2	("6459965").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	OFF	2005/10/25 12:54
S46	. 17	("4711418"   "5364047"   "5398894"   "5533695"   "5828979"   "5928294"   "6049745").PN. OR ("6459965").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	OR	ON	2005/10/25 13:26

. . .

•	•	•	

S47	34	S43 not S44	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2005/10/25 14:58
			USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			

w

United States Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

# NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

7590 11/04/2005 Supervisor, Patent Prosecution Services PIPER RUDNICK LLP 1200 Nineteenth Streett, N.W. Washington, DC 20036-2412

EXAMINER					
BEHNCKE, CHRISTINE M					
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER				
3661	•				

DATE MAILED: 11/04/2005

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/267,959	10/10/2002	Mark Edward Kane	3805-001-27	1510

TITLE OF INVENTION: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$700	\$300	\$1000	02/06/2006

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. <u>PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED</u>. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED</u>. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE REFLECTS A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE APPLIED IN THIS APPLICATION. THE PTOL-85B (OR AN EQUIVALENT) MUST BE RETURNED WITHIN THIS PERIOD EVEN IF NO FEE IS DUE OR THE APPLICATION WILL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED.

#### HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:	If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:
A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.	A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or
B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or	B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL should be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Even if the fee(s) have already been paid, Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and returned. If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 07/05) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

	PART B -	FEE(S) TRAN	NSMITTAL			
Complete and send this form, together wit	h applicable fee(:	s), to: <u>Mail</u> or <u>Fax</u>	Mail Stop ISSU Commissioner f P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Vir (571) 273-2885			
INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for trans appropriate. All further correspondence including the F indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise maintenance fee notifications.	smitting the ISSUE F Patent, advance orders in Block I, by (a) sp	FEE and PUBLIC s and notification secifying a new co	ATION FEE (if requoint of maintenance fees porrespondence address	uired). Blocks 1 through 5 sh will be mailed to the current s; and/or (b) indicating a sepa	ould be completed where correspondence address as rate "FEE ADDRESS" for	
CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for 7590 11/04/2005 Supervisor, Patent Prosecution Service PIPER RUDNICK LLP 1200 Nineteenth Streett, N.W. Washington, DC 20036-2412			have its own certifica	f mailing can only be used fo his certificate cannot be used fo hal paper, such as an assignme te of mailing or transmission. ertificate of Mailing or Trans. this Fee(s) Transmittal is being with sufficient postage for firs all Stop ISSUE FEE address PTO (571) 273-2885, on the d	nt or formal drawing, must	
APPLICATION NO. FILING DATE	FIRS	ST NAMED INVEN	TOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.	
10/267,959 10/10/2002		Mark Edward Kan		3805-001-27	1510	
TITLE OF INVENTION: METHOD AND SYSTEM FC						
APPLN. TYPE SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE	PL	BLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE	
nonprovisional YES	\$700		\$300	\$1000	02/06/2006	
EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CI	ASS-SUBCLASS	7		
BEHNCKE, CHRISTINE M	3661		701-019000	_		
<ol> <li>Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fe CFR 1.363).</li> <li>Change of correspondence address (or Change of Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.</li> <li>"Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indica PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use Number is required.</li> <li>ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO B PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignce is identified be recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion 0</li> </ol>	(1) the names of u or agents OR, alter (2) the name of a s registered attorney 2 registered patent listed, no name wi 2 PATENT (print of a will appear on t	single firm (having as or agent) and the nai attorneys or agents. I ll be printed. or type) he patent. If an assig	a member a 2 res of up to if no name is 3	ocument has been filed for		
(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE			Y and STATE OR CO	DUNTRY)		
Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) :       Individual       Corporation or other private group entity       Government         4a. The following fee(s) are enclosed:       4b. Payment of Fee(s):       A check in the amount of the fee(s) is enclosed.       A check in the amount of the fee(s) is enclosed.         Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)       Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.       Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.         Advance Order - # of Copies						
5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 3	)			ALL ENTITY status. See 37 Cl		
The Director of the USPTO is requested to apply the Issu NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) v interest as shown by the records of the United States Pate			• •			
Authorized Signature	1		Date			
Turned or printed nome			Registratio	on No		
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.3 an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. submitting the completed application form to the USPT this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, sh Box 1450, Alexandra, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT Alexandra, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons	11. The information is 122 and 37 CFR 1.14 O. Time will vary der iould be sent to the C SEND FEES OR CON are required to respon	a required to obtain 4. This collection in pending upon the hief Information C MPLETED FORM and to a collection of	o or retain a benefit by s estimated to take 12 individual case. Any officer, U.S. Patent an S TO THIS ADDRE: f information unless i	the public which is to file (and minutes to complete, includin comments on the amount of the d Trademark Office, U.S. Dep- SS. SEND TO: Commissioner t displays a valid OMB control	I by the USPTO to process) g gathering, preparing, and ne you require to complete attment of Commerce, P.O. for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, number.	

PTOL-85 (Rev. 07/05) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

	ted States Patent a	ND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 223 www.uspto.gov	Trademark Office OR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/267,959	10/10/2002	Mark Edward Kane	3805-001-27	1510
755	90 11/04/2005		EXAM	INER
Supervisor, Patent	t Prosecution Services		BEHNCKE, C	HRISTINE M
1200 Nineteenth Str			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Washington, DC 20	036-2412		3661	
			DATE MAILED: 11/04/200	5

### Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571) 272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at (703) 305-8283.

PTOL-85 (Rev. 07/05) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

Page 3 of 3

	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	10/267 050	
Notice of Allowability	10/267,959 Examiner	Art Unit
-		
	Christine M. Behncke	3661
The MAILING DATE of this communication appe All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RI of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313	(OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this a or other appropriate communication GHTS. This application is subject	upplication. If not included on will be mailed in due course. THIS
1. This communication is responsive to the Amendment and I	<u>Remarks filed 18 August 2005.</u>	
2. X The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>2-14,16-29,31-44,46 and 48-70</u>	).	
<ul> <li>3. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority un</li> <li>a) ☐ All</li> <li>b) ☐ Some*</li> <li>c) ☐ None</li> <li>of the:</li> </ul>		
1. Certified copies of the priority documents have		
2. Certified copies of the priority documents have		
3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority doe	cuments have been received in thi	is national stage application from the
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).		
* Certified copies not received:		
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONM THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		ly complying with the requirements
4. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be subministry informal PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which give		
5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") mus	st be submitted.	
(a) including changes required by the Notice of Draftspers	on's Patent Drawing Review ( PT	O-948) attached
1) 🗌 hereto or 2) 🔲 to Paper No./Mail Date		
(b) including changes required by the attached Examiner's Paper No./Mail Date	s Amendment / Comment or in the	e Office action of
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1 each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in t		
6. DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the depo attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT		
,		
Attachment(s)		
1. Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)	5. 🗌 Notice of Informa	Patent Application (PTO-152)
2. DNotice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)	6. 🗌 Interview Summa Paper No./Mail D	iry (PTO-413),
3. Information Disclosure Statements (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/0 Paper No./Mail Date	)8) 7 🕅 Examiner's Amen	idment/Comment
4. Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit	8. 🛛 Examiner's State	ment of Reasons for Allowance
of Biological Material	9. 🗌 Other	ment of Reasons for Allowance
		THOMAS G. BLACK THOMAS G. BLACK SUPERVISORY PATENT EXAMINE GROUP 3 (00)
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 7-05) No.	otice of Allowability	Part of Paper No./Mail Date 20051025

Application/Control Number: 10/267,959 Art Unit: 3661

### **DETAILED ACTION**

This office action is in response to the Amendment and Remarks filed 18 August 2005, in which claims 2-14, 16-29, 31-44, 46 and 48-70 were presented for examination.

### **EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT**

An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with James M. Heintz (Reg. No. 41,828) on 25 October 2005.

The application has been amended as follows:

Claim 18, line 1: delete "of Claim 15" and replace in its stead --of Claim 17--.

In the Specification, page 5, line 3: delete "database 140" and replace in its stead --database 130--.

### Allowable Subject Matter

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: Claims 4 and 33 are allowable because the prior art of record does not disclose, teach or suggest the combination including: a control unit with a transceiver for controlling a train, wherein the control unit: transmits an interrogation message to a configurable device near the train; listens for a response from the configurable device, wherein the response includes a configuration of the configurable device and an identifier of the Application/Control Number: 10/267,959 Art Unit: 3661

device; and is configured to perform the step of confirming that the identifier received in the response corresponds to the device to which the interrogation message was directed.

Claims 19, 50, 65 and 68 are allowable because the prior art of record does not disclose, teach or suggest the combination of a method comprising of: transmitting an interrogation message from the train to a configurable device near the train; listening for a response from the configurable device, the response including a configuration of the configurable device and an identifier of the configurable device; and confirming that the identifier received in the response corresponds to the configuration device to which the interrogation message was directed.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

#### Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Christine M. Behncke whose telephone number is (571) 272-8103. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday - Friday 8:30 AM - 5:30 PM.

Application/Control Number: 10/267,959 Art Unit: 3661

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Thomas G. Black can be reached on (571) 272-6956. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

10-25-2005

U. O. Mack ASG BLACK

	ls	ssu	e Classi	ficatio	on	Applic	ation/Control No	<b>)</b> .	Applicant Reexamin		under	
						10/26	7,959		KANE ET	AL.		
						Exami			Art Unit			
						Christ	ine M. Behncke		3661			
						SSUE	CLASSIFIC	CATIO	DN			
		OF	IGINAL		T				SS REFERENC	CE(S)		
С	LASS		SUBCLA	ASS	CLASS		SUE	BCLASS (	ONE SUBCLAS	S PER BLOC	:K)	
•	701		19		246	182E	3.					
INT	TERNA	TIONA	L CLASSIFIC	ATION	701	20						
G	0 5	D	13/	00	116	36						
		+	<u> </u>									-
+			1			-						
			$+$ $\frac{1}{7}$		1							
-+			· · · ·							· ·	+	
				1/-		J	HUMAS G. 8	LACK	:		<u> </u>	
E	the	a c	A. 12	h		-UPE	RVISORY PATER	<b>TEXA</b>	<b>HNER</b>	Total	Claims Al	lowed
C			1. Behnc ant Examine				1 GROUP			Total		lowea
1	<del>ک</del> ہ	1551512	ant Examine	) (Da			/ ^ <u>^                                 </u>	1			D.G.	
				111.	1-		i ini	//	. In I	ι ι		
Ň	$\mathcal{D}_{\ell}$	N	ne	11/2	15	1/4	gy C- Mu		10/31/05		Claim(s)	
Ì	D (Lega		uments Exar	niner)	(Date)	-14	(Primary Examiner)	, (C	(a  31  0.5 Date)		Claim(s)	
``	(Lega			niner)	(Date)	-14	(Primary Examiner)	(C	/a/31/05 Date)			Pr
, 		l Instr	uments Exar	······		er as pre	(Primary Examiner)	·	1.0 /34 /0.5 Date) ] CPA		Claim(s) 4	
	] Clai	I Instru ms re	enumbere	d in the	same ord		sented by applic	ant [	] CPA	Print	Claim(s) 4 	P
inal	] Clai	I Instru ms re	enumbere	d in the	same ord		sented by applic	ant [	] CPA	Print	Claim(s) 4 	P
Einal	] Clai	l Instr	uments Exar	······		er as pre		ant [		Print	Claim(s) 4	P
	] Clai	I Instru ms re	enumbere Enumbere	d in the Duidinar	same ord		sented by applic	ant [	CPA Ten Dirio O 121	Print	Claim(s) 4 	P
2			enumbere iL 29 30	d in the re juice 31 32	same ord	Original 61	sented by applic	ant [	CPA Ter L D L L L L L L L L L L L L L	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Teu 55 O 151 152	P
23			enumbered in 29 30 28	d in the regulation O 31 32 33	same ord	Criginal 63 07	sented by applic	ant [	CPA Ter Libit O 121 122 123	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Teu 55 O 151 152 153	P
23			enumberee iii 29 30 28 31	d in the line Dijo 31 32 33 34	same ord	Cuidinal 62 63 64	sented by applic Tel E E E E E E E E E E E E E	ant [	CPA Ter L D 121 122 123 124	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Teu 55 0 151 152 153 154	P
2 3 1 4			enumbered in 29 30 28 31 32	d in the Tel iD iD 31 32 33 34 35	same ord 	61 62 63 64 65	sented by applic Tele 55 Sented by applic Tele 55 Sented by applic Tele 55 Sented by applic Sented by applic Sen	ant [	CPA Ten US D 121 122 123 124 125	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 O 151 152 153 154 155	P
2 3 1 4 5			enumberee iii 29 30 28 31 32 33	d in the Tel io io io io io io io io io io	same ord 	Bill         Bill <th< td=""><td>sented by applic re E E E D 0 91 92 93 94 95 96</td><td>ant [</td><td>CPA Tec D D D D D D D D D D D D D</td><td>Print</td><td>Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 0 151 152 153 154 155 156</td><td>P</td></th<>	sented by applic re E E E D 0 91 92 93 94 95 96	ant [	CPA Tec D D D D D D D D D D D D D	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 0 151 152 153 154 155 156	P
2 3 1 4			enumbered in 29 30 28 31 32	d in the Tel iD iD 31 32 33 34 35	same ord 	61 62 63 64 65	sented by applic Tele 55 Sented by applic Tele 55 Sented by applic Tele 55 Sented by applic Sented by applic Sen	ant [	CPA Ten US D 121 122 123 124 125	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 O 151 152 153 154 155	Pr
2 3 1 4 5 6			enumberee in 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	same ord Ter L. 57 58 59 60 61 62 63	Bit         Bit <td>sented by applic re E E E D 0 91 92 93 94 95 96 97</td> <td>ant [</td> <td>CPA Tec D D D D D D D D D D D D D</td> <td>Print</td> <td>Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7</td> <td>P</td>	sented by applic re E E E D 0 91 92 93 94 95 96 97	ant [	CPA Tec D D D D D D D D D D D D D	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	P
2 3 1 4 5 6 7 8 9	Clai	$\frac{1}{2}$	enumberee in 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40	same ord Ter Li 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64	Image: line state         Image: linte         Image: linest         Im	sented by applic re E D D D D D D D D D D D D D	ant [	CPA       Teg       D       121       122       123       124       125       126       127       128       129       130	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 57 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160	P
2 3 1 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Clai	1 Instru- ms r 2 2 3 4 5 5 7 3 9 0 1	enumberee iii 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41	same ord T S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Image: Figure 1         Image: Figure 1	sented by applic re E D D D D D D D D D D D D D	ant [	CPA       Teg       D       121       122       123       124       125       126       127       128       129       130	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 57 57 57 57 57 55 57 55 55	
2 3 1 4 5 5 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 10 1	] Clai       i	1 Instru- ms r 2 2 3 4 5 5 7 3 9 0 1 2	enumberee iii 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42	same ord T S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Image: Figure 1         Image: Figure 1	sented by applic re E D D D D D D D D D D D D D	ant [	CPA       Teg       D       121       122       123       124       125       126       127       128       129       130       131	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 57 57 57 57 55 155 155 155	P
2 3 1 4 5 6 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 10 1 <sup>1</sup> 12	] Clai       1       1       2       2       3       4       4       5       6       6       7       8       9       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1	t Instru- ms ru 5 5 7 3 4 5 6 7 7 3 9 0 1 1 2 3 3 4 5 7 7 3 9 0 1 1 2 3 3	enumberee iii 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43	same ord T S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Image: Figure 1         Image: Figure 1	sented by applic re       	ant [	CPA         Teg         D         121         122         123         124         125         126         127         128         129         130         131         132         133	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 57 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163	P
2 3 1 4 5 5 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 10 1	] Clai       i	t Instru- ms ru b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b	enumberee in 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44	same ord T S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Image: Figure 1         Image: Figure 1	sented by applic re E D D D D D D D D D D D D D	ant [	CPA         Teg         D         121         122         123         124         125         126         127         128         129         130         131         132         133         134	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 57 57 151 152 153 154 155 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164	P
2 3 1 4 5 5 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 10 11 12 13	] Clai       i	t Instru- ms ru 2 3 4 5 7 3 9 0 1 1 2 3 4 5 7 3 9 0 1 1 2 3 4 5 7	Image: second	d in the Teu Di D 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45	same ord T S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Image: Figure 1         Image: Fig	sented by applic re       	ant [	CPA         Teg         D         121         122         123         124         125         126         127         128         129         130         131         132         133         134         135	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 57 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	
2 3 3 1 4 4 5 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 9 10 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	] Clai       i	t Instruction of the second se	enumberee in 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46	same ord T S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Image: Figure 1         Image: Figure 1	sented by applic re L: J: D 0 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106	ant [	CPA         reg         r	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten 55 57 57 151 152 153 154 155 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166	
2 3 3 1 4 5 5 6 6 7 7 7 8 8 9 9 10 1 <sup>2</sup> 12 11 12 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	] Clai       i	t Instruction of the second se	enumberee Enumberee 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47	same ord T S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Teuibin           61           62           63           64           65           66           67           68           69           70           71           72           73           74           75           76           77	sented by applic re E S S S S S S S S S S S S S	ant [	CPA         Teg         D         121         122         123         124         125         126         127         128         129         130         131         132         133         134         135         136	Print	Claim(s) 4 D. Ten D. D. D. D. D. D. D. D. D. D.	
2 3 3 1 4 4 5 5 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 11 12 14 11 11 12 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	] Clai       i	t Instruction of the second se	enumberee Enumberee 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48	same ord T S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Teuibin           61           62           63           64           65           66           67           68           69           70           71           72           73           74           75           76           77           78	sented by applic re L: J: D: D: D: D: D: D: D: D: D: D	ant [	CPA         reg         r	Print	Claim(s) 4  D.  Ten E  D  Ten E  Ten	P
22 33 11 44 55 66 77 88 99 10 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 14	] Clai       i	t Instruction of the second se	enumberee Enumberee 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 45 46	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49	same ord T S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Teuibic           61           62           63           64           65           66           67           68           69           70           71           72           73           74           75           76           77           78           79	sented by applic re L:       	ant [	CPA         Teg         D         121         122         123         124         125         126         127         128         129         130         131         132         133         134         135         136         137         138         139	Print	Claim(s) 4  D.  Ten E  D  Ten E  Ten	
2 3 3 1 4 4 5 5 6 6 7 7 8 8 9 9 10 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 11 12 14 11 11 12 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	] Clai	t Instruction of the second se	enumberee Enumberee 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 45 46 44	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50	same ord T S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Teuibijo           61           62           63           64           65           66           67           68           69           70           71           72           73           74           75           76           77           78           79           80	sented by applic re L:       	ant [	CPA         reg         r	Print	Claim(s) 4  D.  Tege 55  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5	P
22 33 11 44 55 66 77 88 99 99 99 99 10 11 12 13 11 12 13 11 14 11 14 18	] Clai	t Instruction of the second se	enumberee Enumberee 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 45 46	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49	same ord T S S S S S S S S S S S S S	Teuibijo           61           62           63           64           65           66           67           68           69           70           71           72           73           74           75           76           77           78           79           80           81	sented by applic re L:       	ant [	CPA         Image: Signature         I21         122         123         124         125         126         127         128         129         130         131         132         133         134         135         136         137         138         139         140	Print	Claim(s) 4  D.  Ten E  D  Ten E  Ten	
2 3 3 1 4 5 5 6 7 7 8 9 9 9 9 10 11 12 13 13 14 15 15 14 15 15 14 15 15 16 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17 17	] Clai	t Instruction of the second se	enumberee Enumberee 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 45 46 44 47	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51	same ord	Teuibijo           61           62           63           64           65           66           67           68           69           70           71           72           73           74           75           76           77           78           79           80	sented by applic re L:       	ant [	CPA         reg         r	Print	Claim(s) 4  D.  Tege 55  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5  5	
2 3 3 1 4 4 5 6 6 7 7 8 9 9 9 10 1 <sup>1</sup> 12 15 11 12 15 10 11 12 15 12 14 15 15 10 11 12 15 10 11 11 12 11 11 12 11 11 12 11 11 12 11 11	] Clai         i	t Instruction of the second se	enumberee 29 30 28 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 45 46 44 47 48	d in the reuio O 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52	same ord	Teu         Building           61         62           63         64           65         66           67         68           69         70           71         72           73         74           75         76           77         78           79         80           81         82	sented by applic re L:       	ant [	CPA         reg         r	Print	Claim(s) 4  D.  Ten E  D  Ten E  Ten	

<del>30</del> U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20051025



-1

1

Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination
10/267,959	KANE ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
Christine M. Behncke	3661

	SEARCHED						
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner				
246	182B	10/25/2005	СМВ				
701	19	10/25/2005	СМВ				
246	270R	10/25/2005	СМВ				

INT	INTERFERENCE SEARCHED							
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner					
701	19	10/25/2005	СМВ					
246	182B	10/25/2005	СМВ					
246	270R	10/25/2005	СМВ					
USPGPub	text search	10/25/2005	СМВ					

SEARCH NOTES (INCLUDING SEARCH STRATEGY)				
	DATE	EXMR		
EAST Text Search updated	10/25/2005	СМВ		
246/167R and text search	10/25/2005	СМВ		
Allowance Conference with SPE, Thomas Black	10/25/2005	СМВ		

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20051025

		PART B -	FEE(S) TR	ANSMITTAL	( .	To Bo
Complete and send t	this form, together wit	th applicable fee	(s), to: <u>Mail</u> or <u>Fax</u>	Mail Stop ISSUI Commissioner fo P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virg (571) 273-2885	or Patents	VOV J 8 2005
NSTRUCTIONS: This for propriate. All further co- idicated unless corrected aintenance fee notificatio	rrm should be used for tran rrespondence including the below or directed otherwise ns.	smitting the ISSUE Patent, advance orde in Block 1, by (a) s	FEE and PUB rs and notification specifying a new	LICATION FEE (if required in the second seco	ired). Blocks 1 through $5 \text{ s}$ will be mailed to the current ; and/or (b) indicating a separate set of the	hould be completed when correspondence address a arate "FEE ADDRESS" fo
CURRENT CORRESPONDEN	CE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for 590 11/04/2005 nt Prosecution Servic			have its own certificat	mailing can only be used f is certificate cannot be used al paper, such as an assignme c of mailing or transmission. rtificate of Mailing or Trans	emiecton
PIPER RUDNICK 1200 Nineteenth S Washington, DC 2	treett, N.W.			I hereby certify that the States Postal Service addressed to the Ma transmitted to the USI	his Fee(s) Transmittal is bein with sufficient postage for fir il Stop ISSUE FEE address TO (571) 273-2885, on the c	g deposited with the Unite rst class mail in an envelop above, or being facsimil date indicated below.
6 /						(Depositor's name
						(Signature
					·····	(Date
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FI	RST NAMED INV	/ENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/267,959	10/10/2002		Mark Edward	Kane	3805-001-27	1510
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE		PUBLICATION FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	YES	\$700		\$300	\$1000	02/06/2006
EXAN	MINER	ART UNIT		CLASS-SUBCLASS	]	
BEHNCKE,	CHRISTINE M	3661		701-019000		
Tee Address" indica PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 Number is required.	dence address (or Change of 22) attached. tion (or "Fee Address" Indic: or more recent) attached. Us	ation form e of a Customer	or agents OR, a (2) the name or registered attor 2 registered par listed, no name	f a single firm (having as ney or agent) and the nan tent attorneys or agents. If will be printed.	a member a Gray Ca	per Rudnick ary US LLP
	D RESIDENCE DATA TO E s an assignee is identified be n 37 CFR 3.11. Completion	elow, no assignee da of this form is NOT a	ta will appear of a substitute for f	on the patent. If an assign iling an assignment 1/22/	nee is identified below, the c 2005 MBEYENE2 0000002	locument has been filed fo 5 10267959
(A) NAME OF ASSIGN Quantum Engi	neering, Inc.	(B) 1	RESIDENCE: (0 Orange	CITY and STATE OR CO 01 FL Park, FlogElSCa	UNTRY) 1594 2501	300.00 OP 700.00 OP
ease check the appropriat	e assignee category or catego	ories (will not be print	ted on the patent	i): 🗆 Individual 🖾 C	orporation or other private gr	oup entity . 🗖 Governmer
The following fee(s) are	enclosed:		Payment of Fee(	·		
X Issue Fee	small entity discount permitte			e amount of the fee(s) is er redit card. Form PTO-203		
Advance Order - # c					tharge the required fec(s), or (enclose an extra c	credit any overpayment, t
·	s (from status indicated above MALL ENTITY status, See	e)	<b>_</b>		(enclose an extra c	
					ly paid issue fee to the applic istered attorney or agent; or t	
	An al Me	T		Date	11 18/05	
Authorized Signature						
Authorized Signature	James M .Heint:		·····	-	No. <u>41,828</u> the public which is to file (an minutes to complete, includi omments on the amount of ti Trademark Office, U.S. Der S. SEND TO: Commissioner	· · · ·

PTOL-85 (Rev. 07/05) Approved for use through 04/30/2007.

.

.

OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE





#### DLA PIPER RUDNICK GRAY CARY US LLP

1200 NINETEENTH STREET, NW WASHINGTON, DC 20036-2412 TELEPHONE: 202-861-3900 FACSIMILE: 202-223-2085

DOCKET NO.: 16024-10-27

ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO BOX 1450 ALEXANDRIA, VA 22313-1450

Re: Serial No.: 10/267,959
 Applicant(s): Mark Edward KANE et al.
 Filing Date: October 10, 2002
 For: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES
 NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE
 Group Art Unit: 3661
 Examiner: Christine C. Behncke

SIR:

)

Attached hereto for filing are the following papers:

Issue Fee Transmittal

Our check in the amount of \$<u>1000.00</u> is attached covering any required fees. In the event any variance exists between the amount enclosed and the Patent Office charges for filing the abovenoted documents, including any fees required under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for any necessary extension of time to make the filing of the attached documents timely, please charge or credit the difference to Deposit Account No. 50-1442. Further, if these papers are not considered timely filed, then a request is hereby made under 37 C.F.R. 1.136 for the necessary extension of time. A duplicate copy of this sheet is enclosed.

Respectfully submitted,

DLA PIPER RUDNICK GRAY CARY US LLP

James M. Heintz Registration No.: 41,828

``;	ĩ.		(	NOV 1	<b>j</b> -8		FICE									
				SPIRITUAL ST		-	9				Docket N	0.		805-001-	27	
				a a	RA						Serial No	•	1	0/267,95	9	
		FEE	3	TRAN	VS	SMI	T1	<b>FAL</b>			Filing Dat	e		October 1	0, 2002	
				FY 2	20	05					Inventor(	s)	M	Aark Edw	ard KANE et al.	
											Group Ar	t Unit	3	661		
	TOTA		DUN	T OF PA	YME	ENT		\$1,	000	.00	Examiner			Christine (	C. Behncke	
1. 🔳	Applic	ant cla	ims	small ent	ity s	tatus.							FEE C	ALCULA	TION (continued)	
	Charg in the	e any <u>l</u> indicat	JND ed fo	ERPAYN ees to De	IEN pos	<u>T</u> or cr it Acco	edit ount	any <u>OVE</u> No. 50-1	ERP/ 442	AYMENT	3. AD	DITIONA	LFEES			
	Charg	e the ir	ndica	ated fees	to D	Deposi	Ace	count No	. 50-	-1442.	Large	e Entity	Sma	III Entity	Fee Description	
2. 🔳	Check	enclos	sed.								Fee Code	Fee (\$)	Fee Code	Fee (\$)		Fee Paid
				FEE CAL	LCU	LATIC	N				1051	130	2051	65	Surcharge-late filing fee or oath	
1. B	ASIC FI	LING F	EE								1053	130	1053	130	Non-English Specification	
Large	e Entity	s	mall I	Entity	Fe	e Descri	ption				1251	120	2251	60	1-mo. ext. of time	
Code	Fee \$	Code		Fee \$					F	ee Paid	1252	450	2252	225	2-mo. ext. of time	
1011	300	2011		150	Ut	ility Fling	Fee		Т		1253	1020	2253	510	3-mo, ext. of time	
1012	200	2012		100	De	sign Fili	ng Fe	90	Τ		1254	1590	2254	795	4-mo, ext. of time	
1013	200	2013		100	Pla	ant Filing	Fee		T		1255	2160	2255	1080	5-mo, ext. of time	
1014	300	2014		150	Re	issue Fi	ling F	66	Т		1401	500	2401	250	Notice of Appeal	
1005	200	2005		100	Pr	ovisiona	Filin	g Fee	Τ		1402	500	2402	250	Appeal Brief	
1111	500	2111	T	250	Ut	ility Sear	ch Fe	es	Τ		1403	1000	2403	500	Request for Oral	
1311	200	2311	╈	100	Ut	ility Exar	ninati	on Fees	╈		1501	1400	2501	700	Utility/Reissue Issue	700
		L	<u>_</u>		4		UB	TOTAL	T	\$0.00	1504	300	1504	300	Publication Fee	300
2. E	XTRA C	LAIM F	EE	s							8001	3	8001	3.	Advance Copy of Patent	
tot. cla	aims			- 20*	=	0	x	\$50	=	0	1806	180	1806	180	IDS Submission	
ind. cl	aims			- 3*	=	0	x	\$200	=	0	8021	40	8021	40	Assignment Recordation	
D	Multiple	Depe	ndei	nt Claims		L	_	\$360	=	1	1801	790	2801	395	For Filing RCE	
								SUBTO	TAL	0	1814	130	2814	65	Terminal Disclaimer	
3. AP	PLICATI	ON SIZ	ZE F	EES							Other:					
Tota	al # of She	ets				Τ		# of Extra	a She	ets						
			-	100	=			0	)							
50 frac	ach additio ) sheets of ction there	r of			<u> </u>							<b>.</b>				
(	round up)			Fee	-	╂		Total Fe	e Du	ie					SUBTOTAL	1000
			x	\$250	=	1		0	)				-			

Name	James M. Heintz	Registration No.	41,828
Signature	Amal allest	Date 11/18/05	Telephone 202-861-3900
Name		Registration No.	

Rev. 05/05

	ed States Patent a	ND TRADEMARK OFFICE	UNITED STATES DEPAR United States Patent and Address: COMMISSIONER F P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22. www.uspto.gov	FOR PATENTS
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
10/267,959	10/10/2002	Mark Edward Kane	3805-001-27	1510
75	90 01/09/2006		EXAM	IINER
Supervisor, Pa PIPER RUDNI	tent Prosecution Service	es	BEHNCKE, C	HRISTINE M
1200 Nineteenth			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
Washington, D	C 20036-2412		3661	
			DATE MAILED: 01/09/200	6

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

PTO-90C (Rev. 10/03)

...

. App	lication No.	Applicant(s)
Supplemental 10/2	67,959	KANE ET AL.
Notice of Allowability Exa	miner	Art Unit
Chri	stine M. Behncke	3661
The MAILING DATE of this communication appears of All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR F herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or oth NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and	REMAINS) CLOSED in this ner appropriate communicat S. This application is subject	application. If not included tion will be mailed in due course. THIS
$L \boxtimes$ This communication is responsive to <u>the Amendment and Remains</u>	rks filed 18 August 2005.	
2. 🔀 The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>2-14, 16-29, 31-46 and 48-70</u> .		
<ul> <li>Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 3</li> <li>a) All</li> <li>b) Some*</li> <li>c) None of the:</li> </ul>		
1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been		
<ol> <li>Certified copies of the priority documents have been</li> <li>Copies of the certified copies of the priority docume</li> </ol>	• •	
International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).		
* Certified copies not received:		
Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.		ply complying with the requirements
I. A SUBSTITUTE OATH OR DECLARATION must be submitted. INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION (PTO-152) which gives rea		
5. CORRECTED DRAWINGS ( as "replacement sheets") must be	submitted.	
(a) including changes required by the Notice of Draftsperson's	Patent Drawing Review ( P	TO-948) attached
1) hereto or 2) to Paper No./Mail Date		
(b) including changes required by the attached Examiner's Among Paper No./Mail Date	endment / Comment or in th	le Office action of
Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c) each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the he	) should be written on the dra ader according to 37 CFR 1.1	awings in the front (not the back) of 21(d).
<ol> <li>DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR</li> </ol>		
Attachment(s)		
I. D Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)		al Patent Application (PTO-152)
<ol> <li>Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)</li> </ol>	6. 🔲 Interview Summ Paper No./Mail	Date
B. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO-1449 or PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date	7. 🗌 Examiner's Ame	
<ol> <li>Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material</li> </ol>	8. 🗌 Examiner's State	ement of Reasons for Allowance
	9. 🗌 Other	UPERVISORY PATENT EXAMIN GROUP 30 00
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office		

PTO/SB/80 (11-08) Approved for use through 11/30/2011. OMB 0651-0035 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control numbe

## POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

	I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b).					
I hereby a	I hereby appoint:					
Practitioners associated with the Customer Number:			28524			
OR			L			
Praci	titioner(s) nan	ned below (if more than ten patent	practitioners are to b	e named, then a custor	mer number must be u	sed):
	al energies and a second s	Name	Registration Number	Na	me	Registration Number
	an and the second second second second				and a second state of the second s	
2000000000	02 <u></u>					
6.077.000.0077	The construction of the co					
					ale source and a subject of the source of th	
		to represent the undersigned before				
		ations assigned <u>only</u> to the undersi ccordance with 37 CFR 3.73(b).	gned according to th	e USPTO assignment r	ecords or assignment	documents
		spondence address for the applica	lion identified in the a	attached statement und	er 37 CFR 3.73(b) to:	
	U III				7	
🖌 🖌 т	ne address as	sociated with Customer Number:	2	28524		
OR			L			
Firm	or /idual Name					
Address						
City			State	<u> </u>	Zip	
Country						
				timel		
Telephone				Email		
Assianee N	ame and Add	ress:				
		ation Corporation				
2400 Nel	2400 Nelson Miller Parkway					
Louisville	, KY 40223					
A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) (Form PTO/SB/96 or equivalent) is required to be						
filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) may be completed by one of						
the practitioners appointed in this form if the appointed practitioner is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee, and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.						
SIGNATURE of Assignee of Record						
The individual whose signature and title is supplied below is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee						
Signature	Signature KinderE, Tailo		E	Date (0,7,13		
Name		Kimperly E. 1	Taylor Telephone 502-618-8869			
Title						
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and						

Inis collection or information is required to 37 CFR 131, 132 and 133. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to hie (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

STATEMENT UN	IDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)
Applicant/Patent Owner: Mark Edward Kane, James Francis	Shockley, and Harrison Thomas Hickenlooper
Application No./Patent No.: 6996461 (2002P21069 US)	
Titled: METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
CONFIGURED DEVICE	
,u	poration
	ype of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.
states that it is:	
1. X the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in;	
2. an assignee of less than the entire right, title, and inte (The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is	rest in s%); or
3. the assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety of	(a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made)
the patent application/patent identified above, by virtue of either:	
the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Rea copy therefore is attached.	ication/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in el, Frame, or for which a
OR B. X A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent appli	cation/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:
	(, JAMES To: QUANTUM ENGINEERING, INC.
The document was recorded in the United S	
	8 , or for which a copy thereof is attached.
2. From: QUANTUM ENGINEERING, INC.	To: INVENSYS RAIL CORPORATION
The document was recorded in the United S	States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 024128 , Frame 042	23, or for which a copy thereof is attached.
3. From: INVENSYS RAIL CORPORATION	To: SIEMENS RAIL AUTOMATION CORPORAT
The document was recorded in the United S	States Patent and Trademark Office at
Reel 031217 , Frame 042	23, or for which a copy thereof is attached.
Additional documents in the chain of title are listed or	ા a supplemental sheet(s).
$\mathbf{X}$ As required by 37 CER 3.73(b)(1)(i) the documentary avi	dence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee w
As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evi or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuan	
[NOTE: A separate copy ( <i>i.e.</i> , a true copy of the original a accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment	essignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in the records of the USPTO. <u>See</u> MPEP 302.08]
The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to a	ct on behalf of the assignee.
Signature Type	
Kimberly E. Taylor	Senior Legal Counsel - Sien
Printed or Typed Name	Title

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain of retain a benefit by the budge which is to file (and by the USPT) of the grand by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain of retain a benefit by the budge which is to file (and by the USPT) of the grand by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain of retain a benefit by the budge which is to file (and by the USPT) of the grand by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain of retain a benefit by the budge which is to file (and by the USPT) of the grand by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain of retain a benefit by the budge which is to file (and by the USPT) of the grand by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain of retain a benefit by the budge which is to file (and by the USPT) of the grand by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain of retain a benefit by the budge which is to retain a benefit by the USPT). The will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	17064192		
Application Number:	10267959		
International Application Number:			
Confirmation Number:	1510		
Title of Invention:	METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENSURING THAT A TRAIN DOES NOT PASS AN IMPROPERLY CONFIGURED DEVICE		
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Mark Edward Kane		
Correspondence Address:	Supervisor, Patent Prosecution Services         PIPER RUDNICK LLP         1200 Nineteenth Streett, N.W.         -         Washington       DC       20036-2412         US       2028613900         -		
Filer:	Filip Aleksander Kowalewski/Jessica Thomas		
Filer Authorized By:	Filip Aleksander Kowalewski		
Attorney Docket Number:	3805-001-27		
Receipt Date:	08-OCT-2013		
Filing Date:	10-OCT-2002		
Time Stamp:	09:20:17		
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)		
Payment information:			

# Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
File Listing:	

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)	
1	Power of Attorney	PoA_SiemensRail_Old.pdf	64992	no	1	
			0ad4a755f94c3e683d6f597021435adb2a8c 5f8e			
Warnings:						
Information:						
2	Assignee showing of ownership per 37	Statement.pdf	58010	no	1	
	CFR 3.73.		32d64e7b7e8fb1125cd8eff1d1654e888e4a 301b			
Warnings:						
Information:			-			
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	: 12	23002		
This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.           New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111           If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.           National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371           If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35           U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.           New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office           If a new international application is being filed and the international application of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.						

UNITED STA	ates Patent and Tradem	ARK OFFICE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspt.ogov		
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE	
10/267,959	10/10/2002	Mark Edward Kane		
28524 SIEMENS CORPORATION INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY DEPARTMENT 170 WOOD AVENUE SOUTH ISELIN, NJ 08830			CONFIRMATION NO. 1510 EPTANCE LETTER	

Date Mailed: 10/18/2013

## NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 10/08/2013.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/rmturner myles/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

page 1 of 1

United Sta	tes Patent and Tradem	ark Office		
		UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PC. Box 1450 Alexandra, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov		
APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE	
10/267,959	10/10/2002	Mark Edward Kane	3805-001-27	
			<b>CONFIRMATION NO. 1510</b>	
Supervisor, Patent Prosecu	ution Services	POWER OF ATTORNEY NOTICE		
PIPER RUDNICK LLP				
1200 Nineteenth Streett, N	.W.	*0C00000064486225*		
Washington DC 20026-24	10	^(	JC00000064486225*	

Date Mailed: 10/18/2013

## NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 10/08/2013.

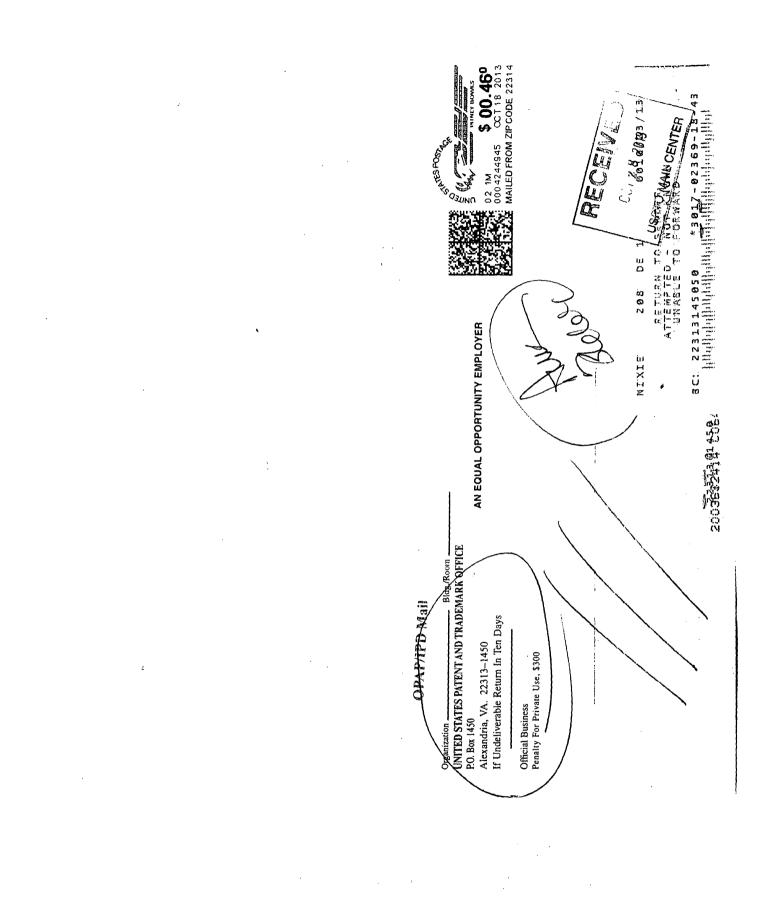
• The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/rmturner myles/

Washington, DC 20036-2412

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

page 1 of 1



WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 207 of 208

.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Addres: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.C. Box 1450 Alexandra, Virginis 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov APPLICATION NUMBER FILING OR 371(C) DATE FIRST NAMED APPLICANT ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE 10/267,959 10/10/2002 Mark Edward Kane 3805-001-27 **CONFIRMATION NO. 1510** POWER OF ATTORNEY NOTICE Supervisor, Patent Prosecution Services PIPER RUDNICK LLP OPA 1200 Nineteenth Streett, N.W. Washington, DC 20036-2412 Date Mailed: 10/18/2013

### NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 10/08/2013.

• The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervened as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/rmturner myles/

5

4

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

RECEIVED OPAP.

OCT 3 0 2013 WABTEC CORP. EXHIBIT 1004 Page 208 of 208

page 1 of 1